

# **Index herbariorum: southern African supplement**

**Second edition**

**Gideon Smith and Christopher Willis**

# About SABONET

This publication is a product of the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET), a programme aimed at strengthening the level of botanical expertise, expanding and improving herbarium and botanic garden collections, and fostering closer collaborative links among botanists in the southern African subcontinent.

The main objective of SABONET is to develop a strong core of professional botanists, taxonomists, horticulturists and plant diversity specialists within the ten countries of southern Africa (Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, and Zimbabwe). This core group will be competent to inventory, monitor, evaluate, and conserve the botanical diversity of the region in the face of specific development challenges, and to respond to the technical and scientific needs of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

To enhance the human resource capacity and infrastructure available in the region, SABONET offers training courses, workshops and collaborative expeditions in undercollected areas. The programme also produces a newsletter, *SABONET News*, and a series of occasional publications, the *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report Series*, of which this publication is part.

## SABONET is cofunded by:

- The Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
- The United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union—Regional Office for southern Africa (IUCN-ROSA)

For more information contact one of the following addresses:

## General enquiries about SABONET

SABONET Regional Coordinator  
c/o National Botanical Institute  
Private Bag X101  
Pretoria  
0001 South Africa  
Tel.: (27) 12/ 8043200  
Fax: (27) 12/ 8043211  
E-mail: [ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za)

## ANGOLA

Luanda Herbarium  
Universidade Agostinho Neto  
Caixa Postal 3244  
Luanda  
Tel.: (244) 2/ 336168  
Fax: (244) 2/ 336168  
E-mail: [esperancacosta@yahoo.com](mailto:esperancacosta@yahoo.com) or [fcuan@netangola.com](mailto:fcuan@netangola.com)

## BOTSWANA

University of Botswana Herbarium  
Department of Biological Sciences  
Faculty of Science  
Private Bag 0022  
Gaborone  
Tel.: (267) 351151 x 2587 or 3552587  
Fax: (267) 585097  
E-mail: [setshogo@noka.ub.bw](mailto:setshogo@noka.ub.bw)

## LESOTHO

National Environment Secretariat  
Development House  
Private Bag A23  
Maseru 100  
Tel.: (266) 311 767  
Fax: (266) 310 506  
E-mail: [natenv@lesofi.co.za](mailto:natenv@lesofi.co.za)

## MALAWI

National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi  
P.O. Box 598  
Zomba  
Tel.: (265) 523388/118/145  
Fax: (265) 522108  
E-mail: [nhb@unima.wn.apc.org](mailto:nhb@unima.wn.apc.org) or [dkamundi@unima.wn.apc.org](mailto:dkamundi@unima.wn.apc.org)

## MOZAMBIQUE

LMA Herbarium  
Instituto Nacional de Investigação Agronómica  
Caixa Postal 3658  
Mavalane

Maputo  
Tel.: (258) 1/ 460097  
Fax: (258) 1/ 460074  
E-mail: [depbotan@zebra.uem.mz](mailto:depbotan@zebra.uem.mz)

## NAMIBIA

National Herbarium  
National Botanical Research Institute  
Private Bag 13184  
Windhoek  
Tel.: (264) 61/ 9029020  
Fax: (264) 61/ 958153  
E-mail: [gillianm@namib.com](mailto:gillianm@namib.com)

## SOUTH AFRICA

National Herbarium  
National Botanical Institute  
Private Bag X101  
Pretoria  
0001  
Tel.: (27) 12/ 8043200  
Fax: (27) 12/ 8043211  
E-mail: [gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za)

## SWAZILAND

National Herbarium  
Malkerns Agricultural Research Station  
P.O. Box 4  
Malkerns  
Tel.: (268) 52/ 83017  
Fax: (268) 52/ 83560  
E-mail: [malkernsresearch@africaonline.co.sz](mailto:malkernsresearch@africaonline.co.sz)

## ZAMBIA

Herbarium  
Department of Biological Sciences  
University of Zambia  
P.O. Box 32379  
Lusaka  
Tel.: (260) 1/ 993653  
Fax: (260) 1/ 253952  
E-mail: [pphiri@impala.unza.zm](mailto:pphiri@impala.unza.zm)

## ZIMBABWE

National Herbarium and Botanic Garden  
P.O. Box CY550  
Causeway  
Harare  
Tel.: (263) 4/ 708938  
Fax: (263) 4/ 728317 or 708938  
E-mail: [srgh@cst.co.zw](mailto:srgh@cst.co.zw)

# **Index herbariorum: southern African supplement**

**Second edition**

**Gideon F. Smith and Christopher K. Willis**





## Recommended citation format

Smith, G.F. and Willis, C.K. 1999.  
Index herbariorum: southern African supplement. Second edition.  
*Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 8.*  
SABONET, Pretoria.

## Published by

The Regional Coordinator  
Southern African Botanical Diversity Network  
c/o National Botanical Institute  
Private Bag X101  
Pretoria  
0001 SOUTH AFRICA  
Tel.: (27) 12/ 8043200  
Fax: (27) 12/ 8043211  
E-mail: [ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za)  
from whom copies of reports in this series are available on request.

First edition 1997  
Second edition 1999

ISBN 1-919795-47-2

© SABONET. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the permission of the copyright holder. The SABONET Regional Coordinator (address above) would appreciate receiving a copy of any publication that uses this report as a source.

**Cover:** Baobabs (*Adansonia digitata*) in the Northern Province, South Africa (Watercolour painting by Jennie Eastwood).

**Cover design** by Antworks Layout & Design, P.O. Box 12868, Hatfield, Pretoria.

**Text design and layout** by Antworks Layout & Design, P.O. Box 12868, Hatfield, Pretoria.

Printed in 1999 in the Republic of South Africa by Business Print Centre, Pretoria.

**SABONET web site:** <http://www.sabonet.org>

This report is a product of the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) and was made possible through support provided by the Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union—Regional Office for southern Africa (IUCN ROSA) (Plot no. 14818 Lebatlane Road, Gaborone West, Extension 6, Gaborone, Botswana), under the terms of Grant No. 590-0283-A-00-5950. The opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of USAID, the GEF/UNDP, the SABONET Steering Committee or the SABONET National Working Groups.





## ***DEDICATION***

*This publication is dedicated to Peter A. Smith (2 August 1931–20 May 1999)  
who generously donated his personal collection of ca 5 000 pressed  
plant specimens, collected mostly from the Okavango,  
to the Harry Oppenheimer Okavango Research Centre in Maun, Botswana, in 1996.  
The herbarium (PSUB) was named in honour of Peter Smith in 1996.*



# CONTENTS

Foreword .....	8
Introduction .....	9
Acknowledgements .....	15
Number of specimens: 1974–1999 .....	16
Photographs of herbaria surveyed .....	21

## Angola:

Dundo (DIA) .....	69
Huambo (LUA) .....	69
Luanda (LUAL) .....	69
Lubango (LUBA) .....	70

## Botswana:

Gaborone (GAB) .....	71
Gaborone (MAH) .....	71
Gaborone (UCBG) .....	72
Maun (PSUB) .....	72

## Lesotho:

Maseru (MASE) .....	74
Roma (ROML) .....	74
Sehlabathebe (SNPH) .....	75

## Malawi:

Dedza (NYAS) .....	76
Zomba (MAL) .....	76
Zomba (ZOM) .....	77

## Mozambique:

Maputo (LM) .....	78
Maputo (LMA) .....	78
Maputo (LMC) .....	79
Maputo (LMJ) .....	79
Maputo (LMU) .....	79

## Namibia:

Windhoek (WIND) .....	80
-----------------------	----

## South Africa:

Alice (UFH) .....	81
Bellville (UWC) .....	81
Bloemfontein (BLFU) .....	82
Bloemfontein (GOFS) .....	83
Bloemfontein (NMB) .....	83
Cape Town (BOL) .....	84
Cape Town (Cape Technikon Herbarium) .....	85
Cape Town (NBG & SAM) .....	85
Cape Town (SAM) .....	86
Cape Town (STE) .....	86
Cedara (Cedara Agricultural College Herbarium) .....	87
Citrusdal (Cederberg Wilderness Field Herbarium) .....	87
Durban (NH) .....	88
Durban (UDW) .....	88
Durban (UNDH) .....	89
Empangeni (ZULU) .....	90
George (SAAS) .....	90



George (SCHG) .....	91
Graaff-Reinet (Karoo Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	94
Grahamstown (GRA) .....	94
Grahamstown (Great Fish River Reserve Herbarium) .....	95
Harrismith (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	96
Heidelberg (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	96
Hermanus (HER) .....	97
Johannesburg (J) .....	97
Johannesburg (JBG) .....	98
Johannesburg (JRAU) .....	99
Kimberley (KMG) .....	99
Kimberley (KSAN) .....	100
Knysna (Department of Water Affairs & Forestry Herbarium) .....	100
Knysna (Goukamma Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	101
Lückoff (Rolfontein Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	101
Lydenburg (Buffelskloof Herbarium) .....	102
Lydenburg (LYD) .....	102
Mara (Mara Agricultural Development Centre Herbarium) .....	103
Middelburg (Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute Herbarium) .....	103
Mmabatho (UNWH) .....	104
Nelspruit (GLOW) .....	104
Oudtshoorn (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	105
Phuthaditjhaba (QWA) .....	105
Pietermaritzburg (CPF) .....	106
Pietermaritzburg (NU) .....	107
Pietersburg (UNIN) .....	108
Pilanesberg (Pilanesberg National Park Herbarium) .....	108
Port Edward (Umtamvuna Herbarium) .....	109
Port Elizabeth (MPE) .....	109
Port Elizabeth (PEU) .....	109
Potchefstroom (PUC) .....	110
Pretoria (PRE) .....	111
Pretoria (PREM) .....	113
Pretoria (PRU) .....	114
Pretoria (ROO) .....	115
Pretoria (Technikon Pretoria Herbarium) .....	115
Robertson (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	116
Rustenburg (Rustenburg Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	116
Sedgefield (Rondevlei Scientific Services Herbarium) .....	117
Skukuza (KNP) .....	118
Somerset West (Helderberg Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	118
Soutpansberg (Herbarium Soutpansbergensis) .....	119
Springbok (Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	119
Stellenbosch (Fungal Culture Collection) .....	120
Stellenbosch (FFS) .....	120
Stellenbosch (JONK) .....	121
Stellenbosch (STEU) .....	122
Stutterheim (Dohne Agricultural Development Institute Herbarium) .....	122
Stutterheim (Isidenge Herbarium) .....	123
Thohoyandou (VENDA) .....	123
Thornhill (Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	124
Uitenhage (Weeds Herbarium) .....	124
Umtata (KEI) .....	125
Venterstad (Oviston Nature Reserve Herbarium) .....	125

Warmbaths (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre Herbarium) .....	126
Worcester (Worcester Field Reserve Herbarium) .....	126
Worcester (GKAR) .....	127
<b>Swaziland:</b>	
Manzini (SDNH) .....	128
<b>Zambia:</b>	
Chilanga (MRSC) .....	129
Kitwe (NDO) .....	129
Lusaka (UZL) .....	130
Mbala (LCO, LCS) .....	131
Mfuwe (MFUW) .....	131
<b>Zimbabwe:</b>	
Bulawayo (BUL) .....	132
Harare (CAH) .....	132
Harare (SRGH) .....	133
Matopos (MRSH) .....	134
Mutare (UMT) .....	135
<b>Appendix I. Comparative data .....</b>	<b>136</b>
Table 1. Size and age of herbaria (arranged alphabetically by herbarium) .....	136
Table 2. Size and age of herbaria (arranged alphabetically by country) .....	140
<b>Appendix II. Index to herbaria sorted by city .....</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Appendix III. Index to herbaria sorted by country .....</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>Appendix IV. Index to important collections .....</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>Appendix V. Index to herbarium addresses .....</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>Appendix VI. Index to staff .....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Appendix VII. Taxonomic index .....</b>	<b>165</b>
<b>Appendix VIII. Geographic index .....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>Appendix IX. Subject index .....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>Appendix X. Index to scientific names .....</b>	<b>179</b>

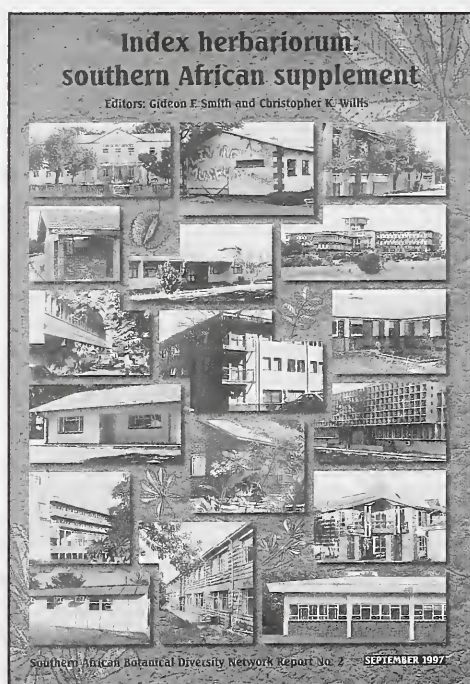
## FOREWORD

For one who publishes a book there can be no greater compliment or reward from the readers than the early exhaustion of the printed stock. Gideon Smith and Christopher Willis have every reason to be pleased on that account, as the first edition of their *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement* which was published in September 1997 is almost out of print within hardly one year. Instead of idly enjoying their success, they have decided to reward their users by producing not merely a second printing or slightly amended re-issue, but an entirely new book, the contents of which have more than trebled as compared to its forerunner.

This has, fortunately, been possible without abandoning what must be the main strength of this inventory of herbaria, the fact that most of the information was gathered and verified *in situ* by the authors. This is an ambitious and most commendable policy, which accounts for the deliberate incompleteness of the first edition and justifies some gaps that may remain in the present one. It makes the present index a remarkably reliable and up-to-date source of information, much more so than could ever have been achieved by the use of questionnaires or other systems of decentralised feedback. The additional matter incorporated concerns mainly South Africa, a country dealt with in a stepmotherly way last time and for which half a hundred herbaria could now be added.

The second edition of *Index herbariorum*'s subset for the ten countries of southern Africa is of note on a global level as a timely contribution to the next (9th) edition of the *World Index*. Much more importantly, it is a token of the vitality of southern African botany as a whole, and a wonderful demonstration of the functionality of that pioneer among regional botanical information and coordination networks, SABONET.

Werner Greuter, Secretary-General  
International Association for Plant Taxonomy  
Berlin-Dahlem, 4 October 1998



*Index herbariorum: southern African supplement*  
(First edition, September 1997).



## INTRODUCTION

The Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) funding for the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) project was officially started on 1 April 1998, following a decision taken at the 5th Steering Committee (SC) Meeting held on 27 April 1998 in Gaborone, Botswana. During the eight preceding years, much preparatory work was done to ensure the smooth implementation of all aspects of the project (Huntley 1996). Amongst others, between July 1996 and June 1997, using funds made available through the World Conservation Union-Regional Office for Southern Africa's (IUCN-ROSA) Networking and Capacity Building Initiative for Southern Africa (NETCAB), the authors made personal visits to the various herbaria in the participating institutions and countries to facilitate aspects such as staff appointment and to familiarise themselves with in-country conditions that required discussion or clarification. An important aim of these visits was therefore to ensure minimum delays in initiating and implementing the activities of the project. In addition, these visits were also used to gather appropriate information about herbaria that could be published in an update of information on the southern African herbaria included in the world list of herbaria (Holmgren, Holmgren & Barnett 1990), and to source acronyms from the New York Botanical Garden for those well curated, but unregistered herbaria in the region. The resulting book, *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement (IhsAs)* (Smith & Willis 1997), was eventually published on 8 September 1997, about six months before the official starting date of the GEF/UNDP funding for the SABONET project, creating a platform for many of the activities anticipated.

The *IhsAs* was officially launched on 11 September 1997 at the annual meeting of the Southern African Herbarium Working Group (SAHWG) which was held at the Albany Museum in Grahamstown, South Africa. The book was enthusiastically received at this forum and delegates made a strong plea for an expansion of the survey to include a comprehensive record of South African herbaria as well. The reason for this was obvious: *IhsAs* was incomplete in respect of the herbaria of South Africa because a parallel but complementary survey of the preserved plant collections of the country was envisaged under the auspices of the SAHWG. Furthermore, South Africa has considerably more herbaria than the other nine SABONET countries together. It would therefore have been impossible to have surveyed the various South African institutes supporting herbaria without additional financial resources.

A proposal to expand the survey to South Africa, and those few recognised herbaria in other southern African countries excluded from *IhsAs*, was submitted to the 4th SABONET SC meeting held on 29 September 1997 in Zomba, Malawi. However, to save on expenses, and since the SABONET project was still in the process of sourcing funding from its primary donor agency (GEF/UNDP), the SC suggested that questionnaires should rather be mailed to the excluded herbaria. This was duly done, but unfortunately drew only a limited and rather unsatisfactory response (about 15% return). Some six months later, on 27 April 1998, the Steering Committee of SABONET at its 5th meeting, held in Gaborone, Botswana, reviewed the situation and then decided to support the allocation of sufficient funding from its GEF/UNDP sources to the authors to complete their series of proposed visits to herbaria in South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

The authors were now in a position to pay personal visits to the institutions, gathering first-hand, up-to-date information on their collections, in many instances including data on the needs of the herbaria (Smith, Willis & Mössmer 1999). Over the last few years, before and after the allocation of the funding, the authors travelled more than 65 000 km on the subcontinent, visiting more than 60 cities, towns and small hamlets to complete the survey.

Preliminary and interim progress reports on the visits undertaken were published in *SABONET News*, the newsletter of the SABONET project (Smith, Willis & Mössmer 1998; Willis & Smith 1999a,b). These reports were aimed at rapidly disseminating gathered information to the taxonomists of the subregion and the readership of the newsletter at large.

Information included in the first edition of *IhsAs* (Smith & Willis 1997), has already proven useful, particularly as far as establishing a network of taxonomists in the subcontinent is concerned (see for example Glen 1999). This is further exemplified by a near-perfect response to the herbarium needs assessment questionnaires mailed to southern African countries outside South Africa in February 1998 (Smith, Willis & Mössmer 1999). The response from South African herbaria to the questionnaires was only 36%, but one should bear in mind that most of these herbaria do not form a direct and active part of the SABONET project. Up to now they have therefore been excluded from the broader update of the southern African *Index herbariorum*. The creation of networks of taxonomists and herbaria at national and regional scale is increasingly seen as a priority in current global plant diversity thrusts (Anonymous 1998; Australian Biological Resources Study 1998; Environment Australia 1998). Since such networks facilitate the assessment of national taxonomic capacity, it is indeed one of the stated strategies of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (Anonymous 1998: 13) to: "...better use available taxonomic expertise and infrastructure to solve scientific problems, especially when directed toward common problems associated with shared resources, and can do so more efficiently and cost-effectively than if attempted individually."

A further use of the *IhsAs* has been to serve as a source document for the partial updates of the international *Index herbariorum* (*herbaria*), *edition 8* (Holmgren & Holmgren 1997, 1998). Holmgren & Holmgren (1997) contained information on the then newly registered National Herbarium of Swaziland (SDNH), whereas Holmgren & Holmgren (1998) carried new and/or updated information for the Lubango Herbarium (LUBA) in Angola, the Peter Smith Herbarium (PSUB) in Botswana, and the Herbarium of the National University of Lesotho (ROML).

The herbaria included in this book can be subdivided into three broad categories: 1) those managed by central governments, 2) those managed by provincial governments and nature conservation agencies, and 3) those associated with technikons and universities. The herbaria included in the first category include national herbaria where scientifically trained staff are primarily involved with plant systematics research, identifications and disseminating botanical information. The herbaria included in the second category are more often than not associated with nature conservancies. Staff employed in these institutions are primarily concerned with reserve and associated biological resources management and mainly use their collections for reference purposes. The technikon and university herbaria fulfill a dual purpose in that they are used in student training and as resources for systematics research projects. Clearly, the activities of all three are vital to the wise and sustainable management of the plant resources of the southern African countries.

The dates of establishment of herbaria in southern Africa shows two minor and one major peak (Figure 1). Somewhat surprisingly the two minor peaks are both associated with the years preceeding the two World Wars: eight herbaria were established in the first decade of the 1900s, and six from 1930 to 1939. However, the most important period in terms of the proliferation of herbaria came in the post-World War II years, with a peak in the 1970s. However, herbaria are still being initiated, with nine having been started from 1990 to date (Figure 1).

Most herbaria in the subcontinent have fewer than 50 000 specimens (Figure 2). In fact, more than 80% of the subcontinental herbaria fall into this category, while only three herbaria have more than 500 000 specimens. Only one herbarium, the National Herbarium (PRE) of South Africa, houses more than 1 000 000 specimens (Figure 2).

The facilitation of communication amongst environmentalists in general and botanists in particular in the southern African subregion is one of the explicitly stated objectives of the SABONET programme. Following a period during which communication was at best rather difficult or at worst nonexistent, it is now easy for plant scientists to travel across political borders and participate in mutually beneficial projects. However, as a result of a period of comparative isolation, botanists from southern Africa are often at a loss as to whom they should contact for information about a particular subject or who the experts are on a specific group of plants. As was the case with *IhsAs*, it is hoped that this book, as well as



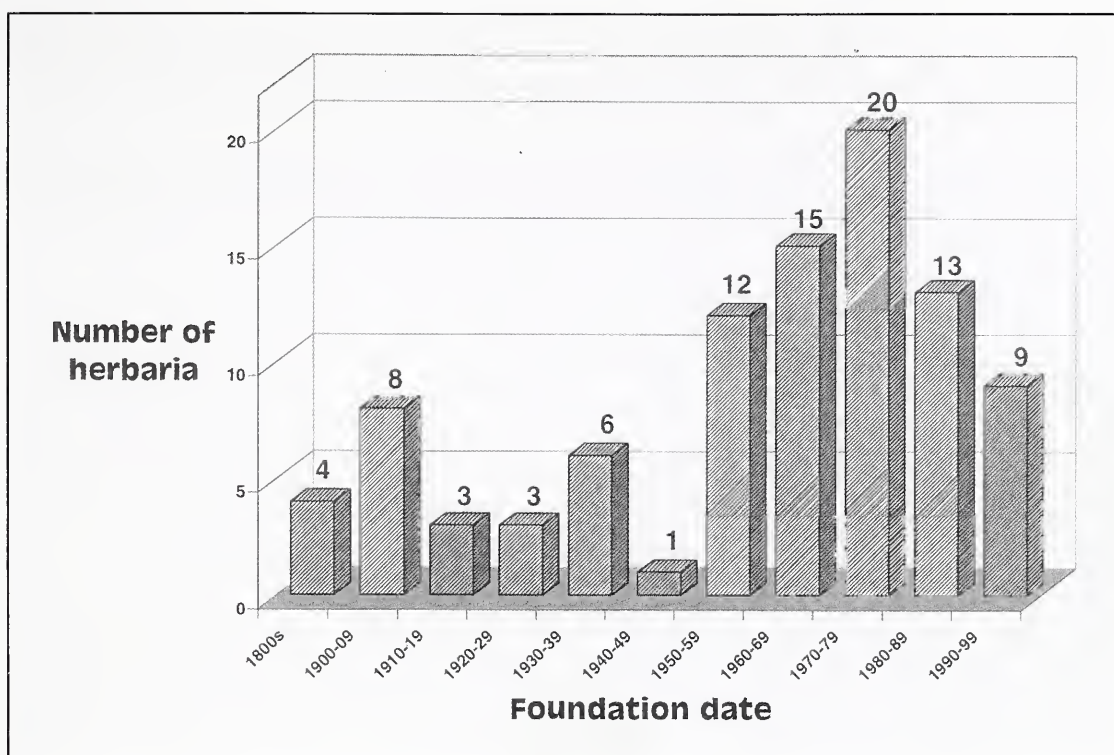


Figure 1. Bar graph showing the foundation dates of southern African herbaria grouped into categories.

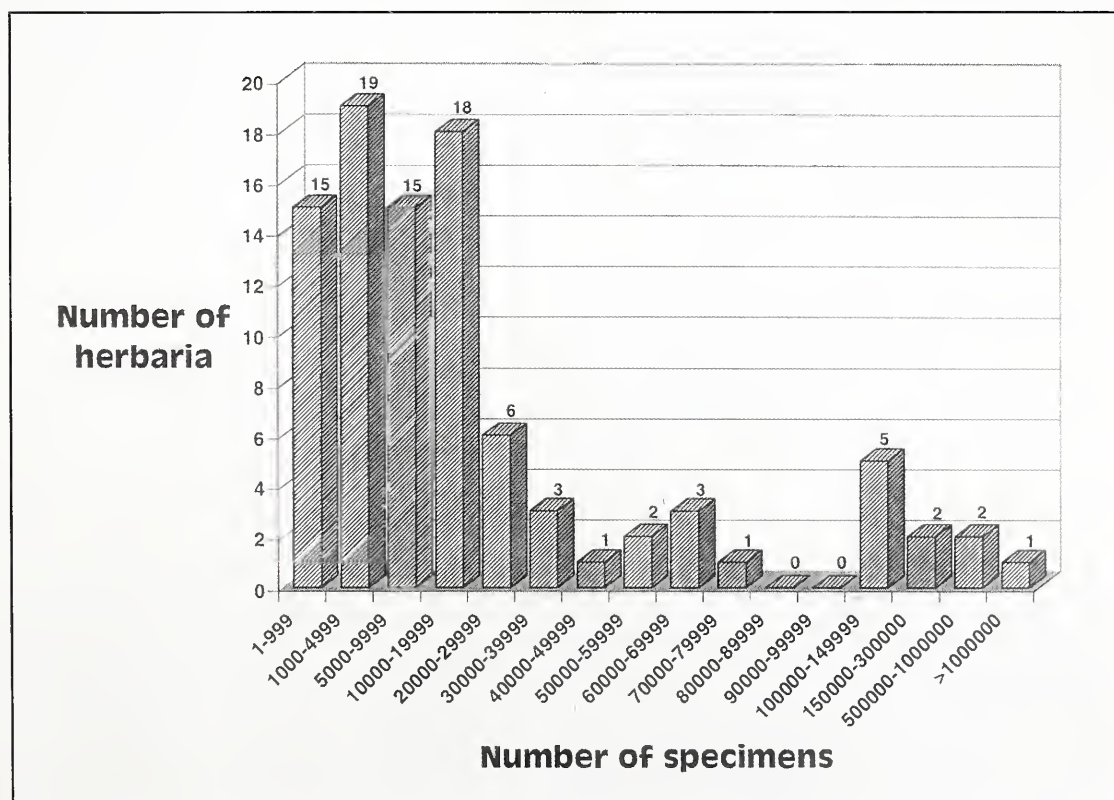


Figure 2. Bar graph showing the number of southern African herbaria with specific numbers of plant specimens (categorised).



others published in the *SABONET Report Series*, will go a long way towards making available appropriate information on the preserved plant collections and human resource capacity of the subregion, not only to the plant taxonomic community, but to the wider biodiversity community as well.

To further enhance the human resource capacity and infrastructure available in the region and to rise to the challenges presented by national and international environmental initiatives such as the International Convention on the Conservation of Biological Diversity, the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) Programme was initiated more than nine years ago (Huntley 1996), but it became functional only in March 1996. The main objective of SABONET, cofunded by the Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union-Regional Office for Southern Africa (IUCN-ROSA), is *to develop a strong core of professional botanists, taxonomists, horticulturists and plant diversity specialists within the ten countries of southern Africa (Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe) competent to inventory, monitor, evaluate and conserve the botanical diversity of the region in the face of specific development challenges, and to respond to the technical and scientific needs of the International Convention on the Conservation of Biological Diversity* (see Huntley, Matos, Aye, Nermark, Nagendran, Seyani, Da Silva, Izidine, Maggs, Mannheimer, Kubirske, Smith, Koekemoer, Dlamini, Phiri, Nobanda & Willis 1998: 1; Willis & Huntley 1999). Amongst the various capacity building initiatives associated with the project are training courses, workshops and collaborative collecting expeditions in undercollected areas of the region. The project produces a newsletter, *SABONET News*, as well as a series of occasional publications, the *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) Report Series*, of which this publication is part.

## About this book

This publication follows the general layout of the well-known eighth edition of the *Index herbariorum* (Holmgren *et al.* 1990), which was published under the auspices of the International Association for Plant Taxonomy in its *Regnum Vegetabile* series by the New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, New York. However, as was the case with the first edition of our publication (Smith & Willis 1997), it does not intend to compete with or replace the more comprehensive work of Holmgren *et al.* (1990). It rather provides a comprehensive update of information for 95 southern African herbaria, complementing and expanding the information included in *IhsAs* and the world list. In contrast to the present effort, previous surveys of the region's herbaria by Tölken (1971), Holmgren & Keuken (1974), Holmgren, Keuken & Schofield (1981), Holmgren *et al.* (1990) as part of the world lists and Smith & Willis (1997) covered 32, 45, 44, 49 and 20 herbaria, respectively. The present book therefore expands by 75 the list of southern African herbaria provided by Smith & Willis (1997) and by 46 the list provided by Holmgren *et al.* (1990). Notably, 71 (or 75%) of the 95 herbaria included in the present update are in South Africa. The total number of specimens recorded in the southern African herbaria surveyed at various times between 1971 and 1999 are as follows:

<i>Survey/Publication</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Herbaria surveyed*</i>	<i>Number of specimens</i>
<i>Index herbariorum austro-africanorum</i>	1971	32	1 721 896
<i>Index herbariorum</i> (6th edition)	1974	45	2 104 327
<i>Index herbariorum</i> (7th edition)	1981	44	2 521 256
<i>Index herbariorum</i> (8th edition)	1990	49	3 271 480
<i>Index herbariorum: southern African supplement</i>	1997	20	2 753 748
<i>Southern African herbarium needs assessment</i>	1999	55	3 829 883
<i>Index herbariorum: southern African supplement</i> (2nd edition)	1999	95	4 223 697

\* excludes incorporated herbaria

Although this current survey has provided the most comprehensive coverage of southern African herbaria published to date, the authors are aware that not every single 'herbarium' in the region was included in the survey, for example some of the nature reserve/national park and amateur herbaria, particularly in South Africa and Zimbabwe. Should readers be aware of herbaria not included in this current survey, the authors would be grateful to be notified of this information. It is anticipated that any additional or updated information received will be published in future editions of the project newsletter, *SABONET News*. Information can be sent to either of the following addresses:

**Prof. Gideon F. Smith**

Director: Research

National Botanical Institute

Private Bag X101

Pretoria

0001 South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211/8045343

E-mail: gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

**Mr Christopher K. Willis**

SABONET Regional Coordinator

National Botanical Institute

Private Bag X101

Pretoria

0001 South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

With very few exceptions the herbaria included in this book have been personally visited by the authors between July 1996 and September 1999, including updates of the 20 herbaria listed in *IhsAs*. In the case of a few South African herbaria, Christien L. Bredenkamp (PRE), Jean Meyer (PRE) and Marthina Mössmer (SABONET Coordinator's office) did the survey either on their own or in collaboration with the authors.

To conform more closely with the international *Index herbariorum* (Holmgren *et al.* 1990), and as a space-saving mechanism, the custom-made icons used in the first edition have been omitted from the update.

## Maps

A map indicating the geographical position of the herbarium, with the associated herbarium abbreviation, where available, has been included under each herbarium. A solid dot on a map indicates the position of the herbarium within the country, while an open circle indicates either that a herbarium no longer exists or that it has been transferred to, or incorporated into, another herbarium collection. An arrow indicates the direction of movement of the herbarium collection.

## Appendices

Access to the information listed in this publication is facilitated through several indices which closely follow those listed in *Index herbariorum* (Holmgren *et al.* 1990) and the *Plant specialists index* (Holmgren & Holmgren 1992). *Appendix I* provides comparative data on the size and age of herbaria surveyed, based on the foundation date and estimated number of herbarium specimens in each herbarium. Other appendices are the *Index to herbaria* sorted separately by city and country, *Index to important collections*, *Index to herbarium addresses*, *Index to staff*, *Taxonomic index*, *Geographic index*, *Subject index* and *Index to scientific names*.

In the *Index to herbarium addresses*, acronyms for all herbaria cited in the book are listed alphabetically, with postal addresses. A separate list is provided of herbaria which have not been officially registered as herbaria and therefore do not have acronyms. The *Index to staff* provides an alphabetical list of staff (followed by herbarium abbreviation) working at or associated with the herbaria surveyed. This index includes honorary researchers, volunteer staff and staff working in associated botanical gardens. The *Taxonomic index* is based on the interests and/or specialisations of the staff working in the various regional herbaria. The arrangement of plant groups, families and genera listed in the *Taxonomic index* follows Meyer, Mössmer & Smith (1997). In larger groups, families are arranged alphabetically, with genera listed alphabetically under their respective families. Within taxonomic categories, staff are arranged alphabetically, and herbarium abbreviation and country are given in brackets after the person's

name. The *Geographic index* is based solely on interests indicated by staff working in the various herbaria, and does not include all staff working in a particular region or country. The *Subject index* is based on subjects cited by staff of the various herbaria. As in other indices, staff active in the various subject fields appear in alphabetical order, followed by herbarium abbreviation (where relevant) and country. In the *Index to scientific names*, all scientific names recorded under the various herbaria are listed in alphabetical sequence, followed by the relevant page numbers.

## References

- Anonymous. 1998. The Global Taxonomy Initiative: using systematic inventories to meet country and regional needs. A report of the DIVERSITAS/Systematics Agenda 2000 International Workshop. 17-19 September, 1998. American Museum of Natural History, New York.
- Australian Biological Resources Study. 1998. *The Global Taxonomy Initiative: shortening the distance between discovery and delivery*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Environment Australia, Canberra. 18 pp.
- Environment Australia. 1998. *The Darwin Declaration*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Environment Australia, Canberra. 14 pp.
- Glen, H. 1999. Thank you SABONET. *SABONET News* 4: 89.
- Holmgren, P.K. & Holmgren, N.H. (Eds) 1992. *Plant specialists index*. Koeltz Scientific Books, Königstein, Germany. 394 pp.
- Holmgren, P.K. & Holmgren, N.H. 1997. Additions to Index Herbariorum (Herbaria), Edition 8–Sixth Series. *Taxon* 47: 567-591.
- Holmgren, P.K. & Holmgren, N.H. 1998. Additions to Index Herbariorum (Herbaria), Edition 8–Seventh Series. *Taxon* 47: 503-514.
- Holmgren, P.K. & Keuken, W. 1974. *Index herbariorum. Part I: The herbaria of the world*, edn 6. Oosthoek, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht, Netherlands. 397 pp.
- Holmgren, P.K., Holmgren, N.H. & Barnett, L.C. (Eds) 1990. *Index herbariorum. Part I: The herbaria of the world*, edn 8. New York Botanical Garden, New York. 693 pp.
- Holmgren, P.K., Keuken, W. & Schofield, E.K. 1981. *Index herbariorum. Part I: The herbaria of the world*, edn 7. Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht/Antwerpen, The Netherlands. 452 pp.
- Huntley, B.J. 1996. *The long walk to GEF*. Unpublished report to the 1st SABONET Steering Committee Meeting, Pretoria.
- Huntley, B.J., Matos, E.M., Aye, T.T., Nermark, U., Nagendran, C.R., Seyani, J.H., Da Silva, M.A.C., Izidine, S., Maggs, G.L., Mannheim, C., Kubirske, R., Smith, G.F., Koekemoer, M., Dlamini, G.M., Phiri, P.S.M., Nobanda, N. & Willis, C.K. 1998. Inventory, evaluation and monitoring of botanical diversity in southern Africa: a regional capacity and institution building network (SABONET). *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 4*: 1-73. SABONET, Pretoria.
- Meyer, N.L., Mössmer, M. & Smith, G.F. (Eds) 1997. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 1-164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- Smith, G.F. & Willis, C.K. (Eds) 1997. Index herbariorum: southern African supplement. *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 2*: 1-55. SABONET, Pretoria.
- Smith, G.F., Willis, C. & Mössmer, M. 1998. Progress with updating the *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement*. *SABONET News* 3: 166-168.
- Smith, G.F., Willis, C.K. & Mössmer, M. 1999. Southern African herbarium needs assessment. *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 6*: 1-88. SABONET, Pretoria.
- Tölken, H.R. (Ed.) 1971. *Index herbariorum austro-africanorum*. South African Association of Botanists, place of publication unknown.
- Willis, C.K. & Huntley, B.J. 1999. SABONET—A regional capacity-building programme. *AETFAT Bulletin* 45: 9-12.
- Willis, C.K. & Smith, G.F. 1999a. Progress with updating the *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement*. *SABONET News* 4: 50-52.
- Willis, C.K. & Smith, G.F. 1999b. Further progress with updating the *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement*. *SABONET News* 4: 136-138.



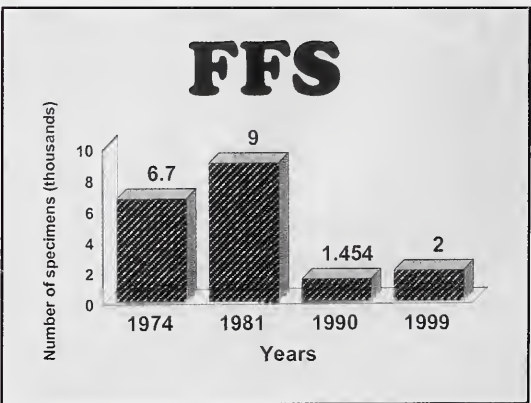
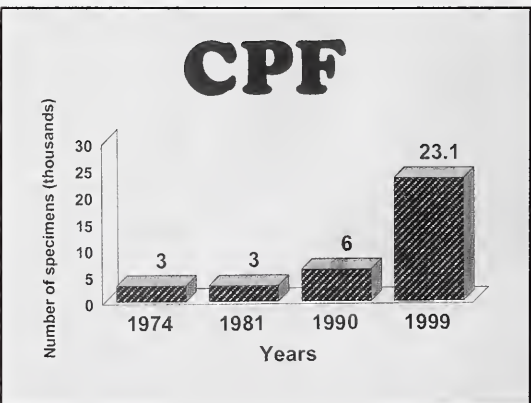
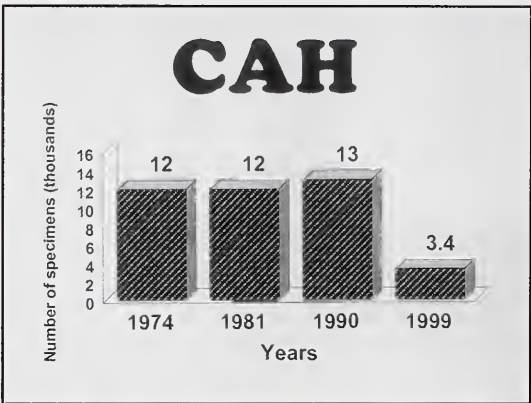
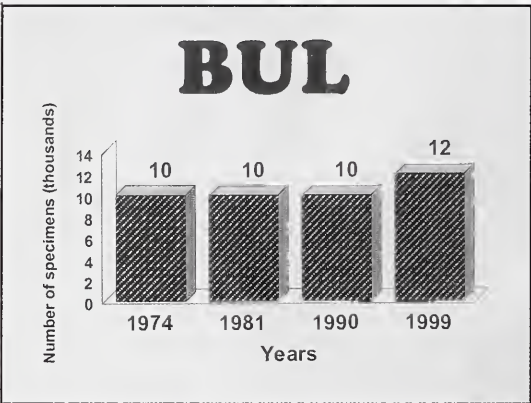
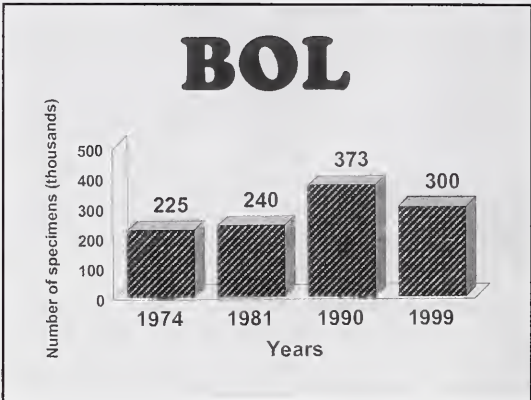
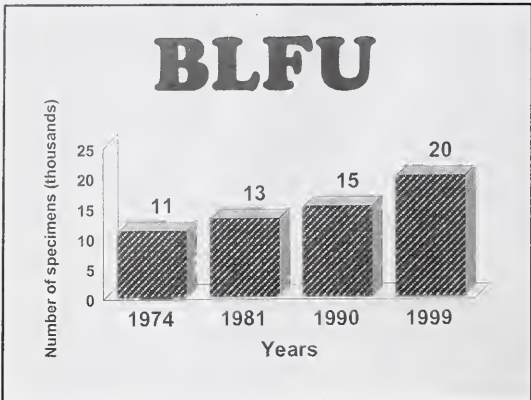
## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to extend our sincere thanks to all the curators and staff of the regional herbaria surveyed for their cooperation in gathering the herbarium information and photographic material. Without their willing assistance, this publication would not have been possible. Special thanks to Rina Marais, Helena Naudé and Nyasha Rukazhanga-Noko for assisting with the compilation and typing of the data, as well as Adela Romanowski for the many hours spent developing and printing the photographs. The authors are grateful to Christien L. Bredenkamp (PRE), Jean Meyer (PRE) and Marthina Mössmer (SABONET Coordinator's office) for assistance in visiting a few of the herbaria included in the book. Sincere thanks also to Ms Jennie Eastwood for providing her watercolour painting of baobabs in the Northern Province (South Africa) for use on the front and back covers. Thanks are due to Patricia K. Holmgren (NY) who always responded rapidly when we required allocation of acronyms to unregistered herbaria. The authors are also most grateful to the SABONET Steering Committee and the international donors, GEF/UNDP and USAID/IUCN-ROSA, for the unique opportunity to visit the various regional herbaria as part of the SABONET programme.

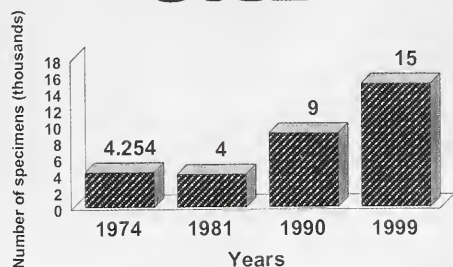
This publication was made possible through support provided by the GEF through the UNDP and by the Regional Centre for southern Africa, Gaborone, Botswana, US Agency for International Development (Plot no. 14818 Lebatlane Road, Gaborone West, Extension 6, Gaborone), under the terms of Grant No. 690-0283-A-00-5950. The opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of either the US Agency for International Development, the World Conservation Union, or the GEF/UNDP.

NUMBER OF SPECIMENS: 1974 – 1999

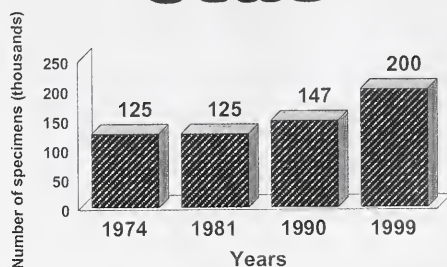
Bar graphs depicting the number of specimens recorded for selected southern African herbaria in 1974 (*Index herbariorum*: 6th edition), 1981 (*Index herbariorum*: 7th edition), 1990 (*Index herbariorum*: 8th edition) and 1999 (this publication).



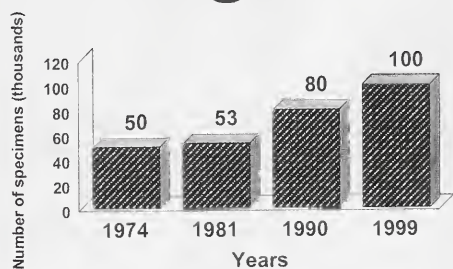
# GAB



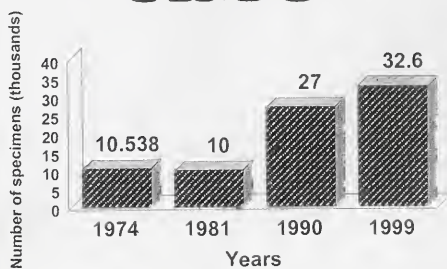
# GRA



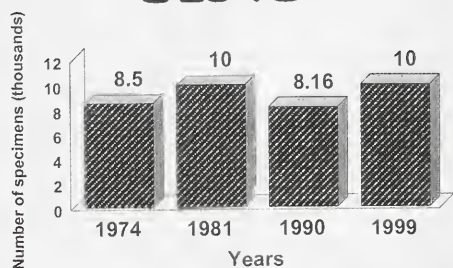
# J



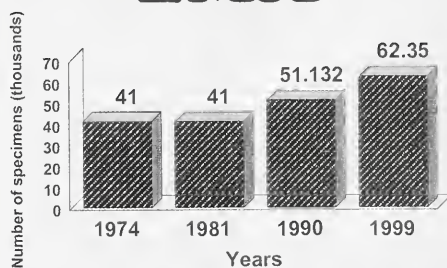
# KMG



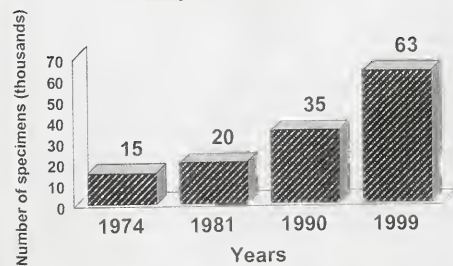
# KNP



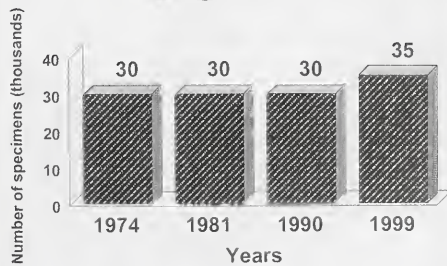
# LMA



# LMU

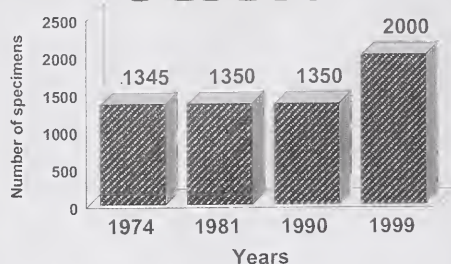


# LUAI

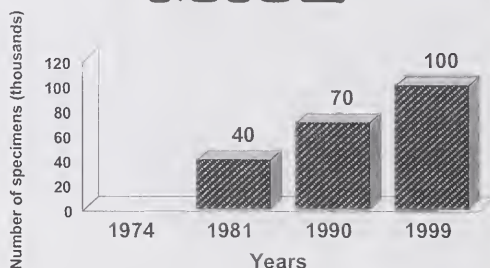




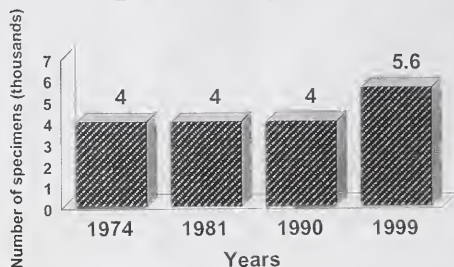
## MAH



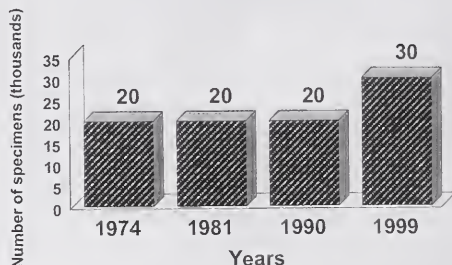
## MAL



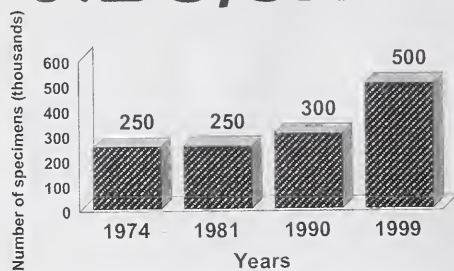
## MASE



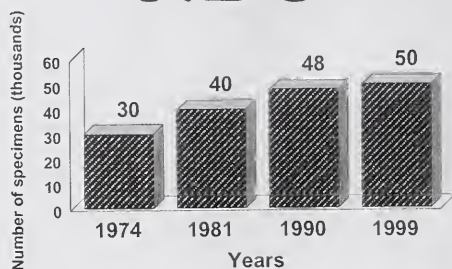
## MRSC



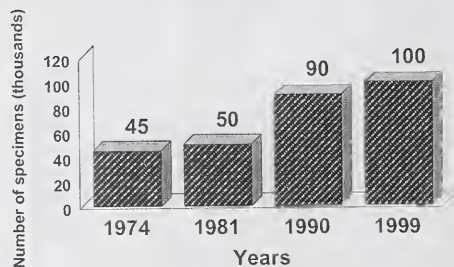
## NBG/SAM



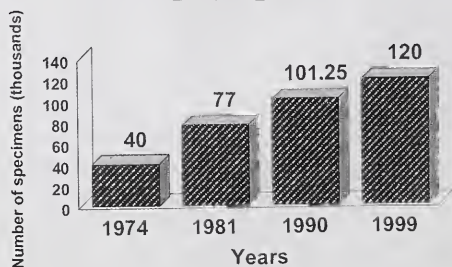
## NDO



## NH

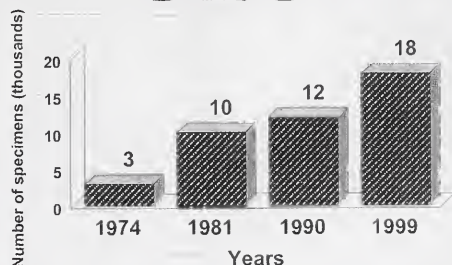


## NU

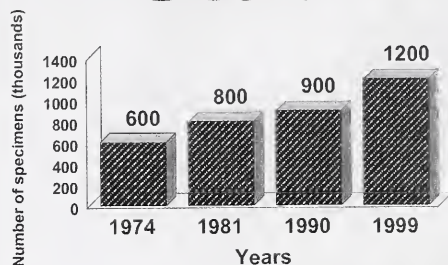




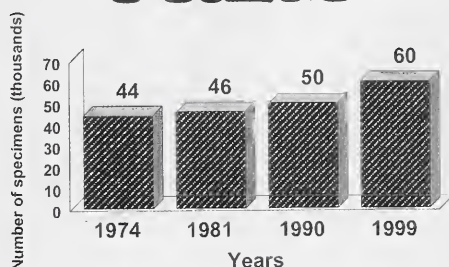
## PEU



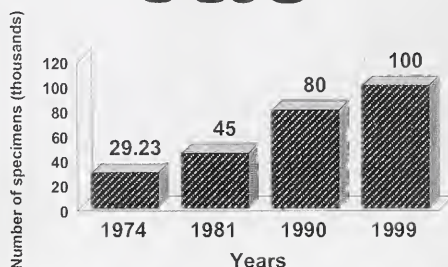
## PRE



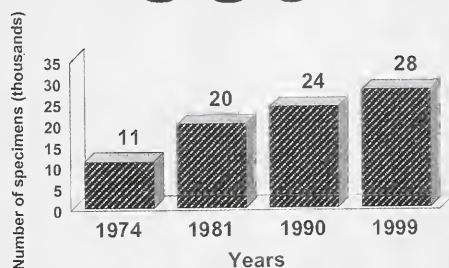
## PREM



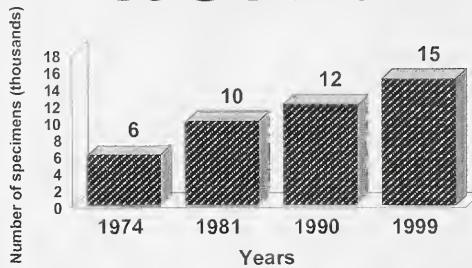
## PRU



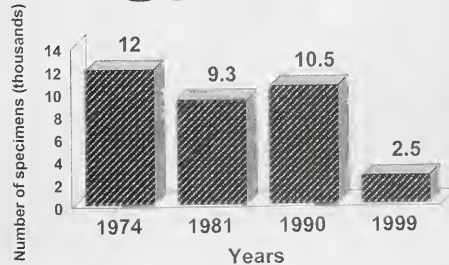
## PUC



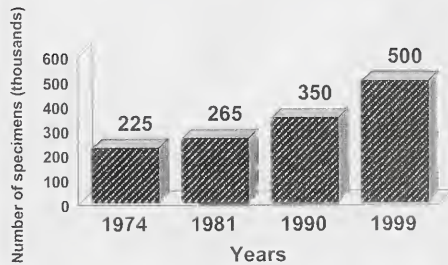
## ROML



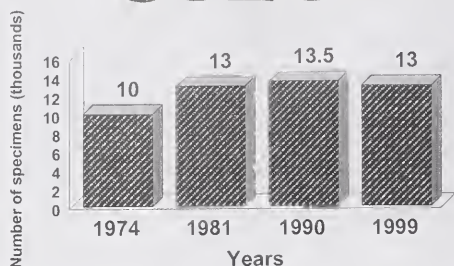
## SAAS



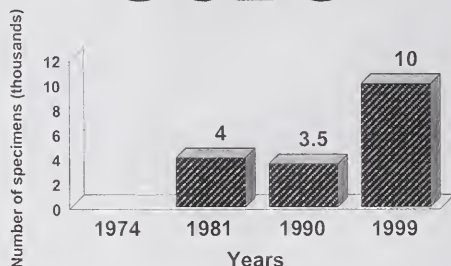
## SRGH



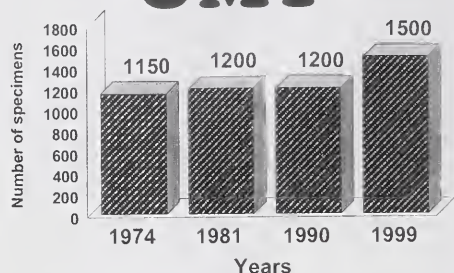
## STEU



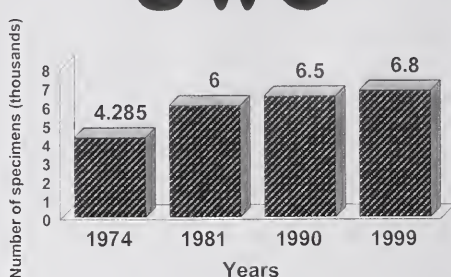
## UCBG



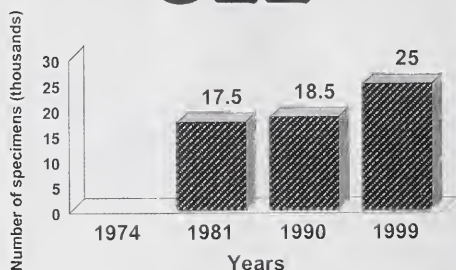
## UMT



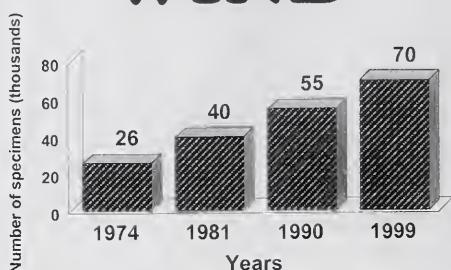
## UWC



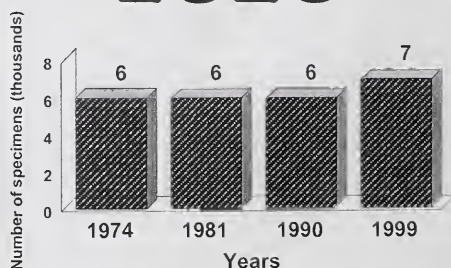
## UZL



## WIND



## ZULU





## *ANGOLA*



Building housing the Luanda Herbarium (LUI), Luanda, Angola. Since 1995 the collection of the Huambo Herbarium (LUA) has been temporarily stored in this herbarium for safe-keeping (photo: Christopher Willis).



Education Institute (Agostinho Neto University) housing the Lubango Herbarium (LUBA), Lubango, Angola (photo: Christopher Willis).

# BOTSWANA



National Herbarium (GAB), Gaborone, Botswana (photo: Christopher Willis).



Sebele Agricultural Herbarium (MAH), Gaborone, Botswana (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the University of Botswana Herbarium (UCBG), Gaborone, Botswana (photo: Christopher Willis).



Peter Smith Herbarium (PSUB), Maun, Botswana (photo: Elmar Veenendaal).

# LESOTHO



Building housing the Maseru Herbarium (MASE), Maseru, Lesotho (photo: Kuruwatti Sadanand).



Herbarium (ROML), National University of Lesotho, Roma, Lesotho (photo: Kuruwatti Sadanand).





Research Centre housing the Sehlabathebe National Park Herbarium (SNPH), Sehlabathebe National Park, Lesotho (photo: Christopher Willis).

## MALAWI



National Herbarium (MAL), Zomba, Malawi (photo: Christopher Willis).

# MOZAMBIQUE



Building housing the LMA Herbarium, Maputo, Mozambique (photo: Christopher Willis).



LMU Herbarium, Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo, Mozambique (photo: Salomão Bandeira).



# NAMIBIA



National Botanical Research Institute (NBRI) building housing the National Herbarium (WIND), Windhoek, Namibia (photo: Christopher Willis).

# SOUTH AFRICA



Building housing the Giffen Herbarium (UFH), Alice, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).



Building housing the University of the Western Cape Herbarium (UWC), Bellville, South Africa (photo: Gideon Smith).



Building housing the Geo-Potts Herbarium (BLFU), University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa (photo: Johan Venter).





Building housing the Free State National Botanical Garden Herbarium (GOFS), National Botanical Institute, Bloemfontein, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



National Museum housing the National Museum Herbarium (NMB), Bloemfontein, South Africa (photo: Pieter Zietsman).



Building housing the Bolus Herbarium (BOL), University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Cape Technikon Herbarium, Cape Town, South Africa (photo: Cape Technikon).





Building housing the Compton Herbarium (NBG & SAM), Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden, National Botanical Institute, Cape Town, South Africa (photo: Jeanette Loedloff).



Cedara Agricultural College Herbarium, Cedara, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Cederberg Wilderness Field Herbarium, Cederberg Wilderness, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Natal Herbarium (NH), National Botanical Institute, Durban, South Africa (photo: Rosemary Williams).





Building housing the Ward Herbarium (UDW), University of Durban-Westville, Durban, South Africa  
(photo: Gideon Smith).



Building housing the University of Natal Durban Herbarium (UNDH), University of Natal Durban, Durban, South Africa  
(photo: Gideon Smith).





Building housing the University of Zululand Herbarium (ZULU), Empangeni, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Saasveld Herbarium (SAAS), Faculty of Forestry, Saasveld, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Southern Cape Herbarium (SCHG), George, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Karoo Nature Reserve Herbarium, Graaff-Reinet, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).





Albany Museum, housing the Selmar Schonland Herbarium (GRA), Grahamstown, South Africa  
(photo: Selmar Schonland Herbarium).

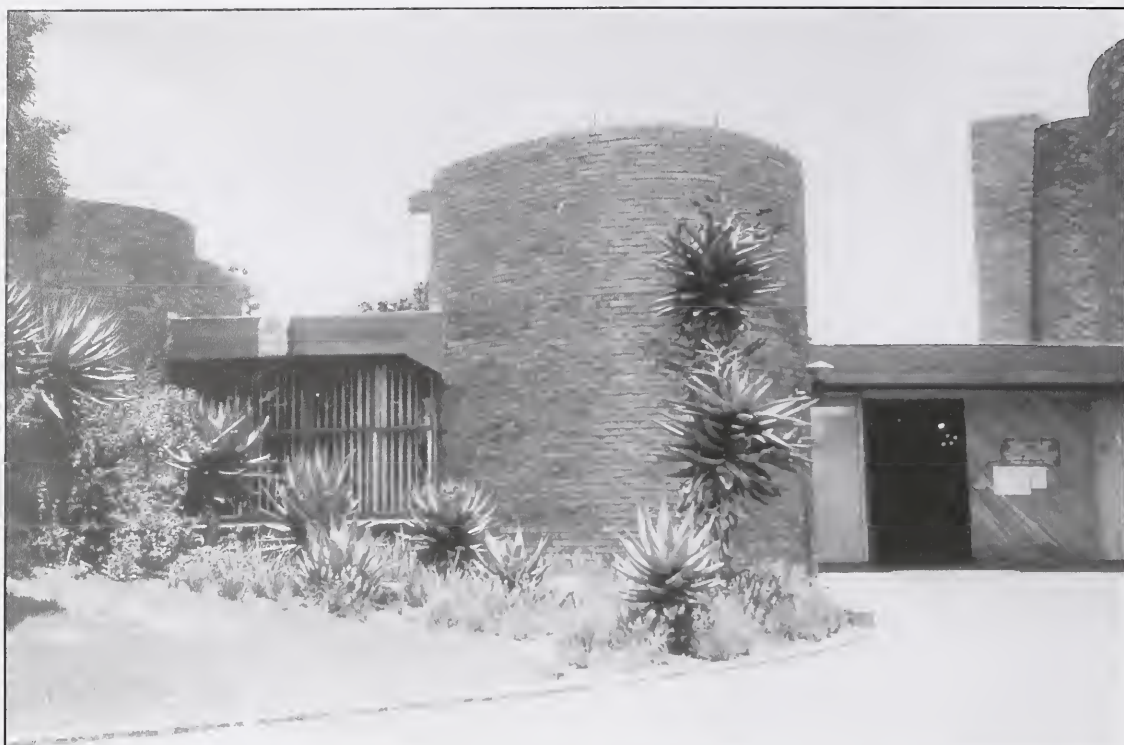




Building housing the Great Fish River Reserve Herbarium, Grahamstown, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).



Building housing the Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve Herbarium, Harrismith, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve Herbarium, Heidelberg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Hermanus Botanical Society Herbarium (HER), Fernkloof Nature Reserve, Hermanus, South Africa (photo: Hermanus Botanical Society).



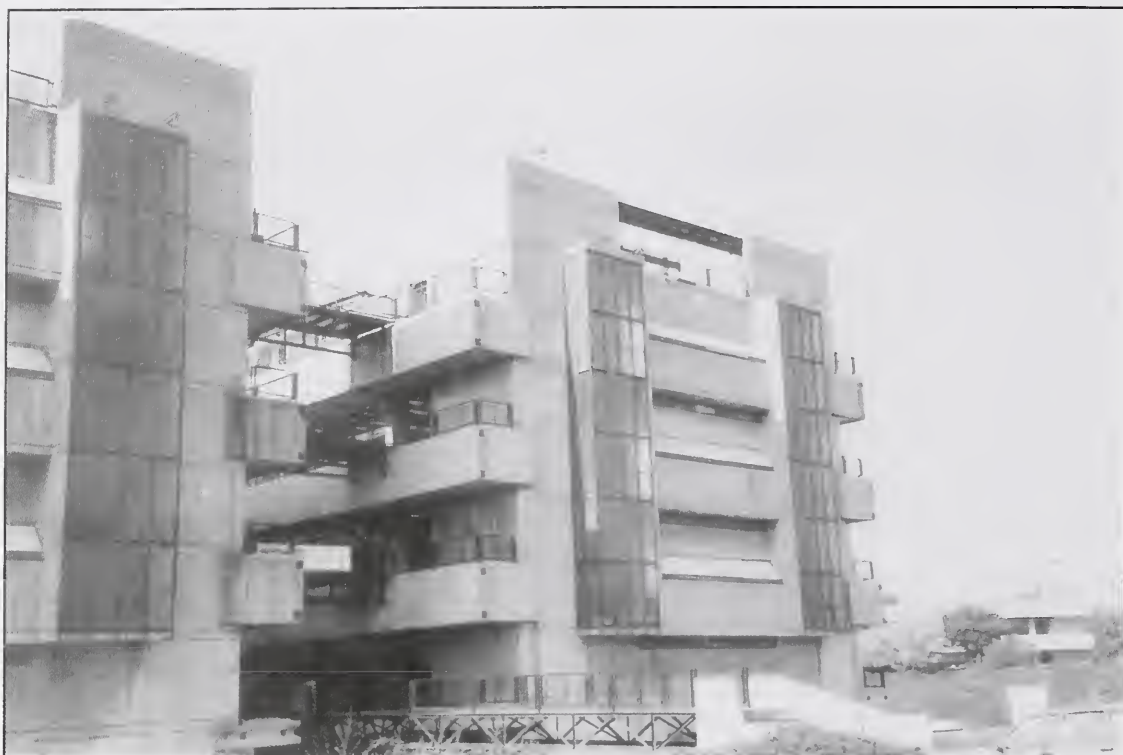


Building housing the C.E. Moss Herbarium (J), University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Herbarium (JBG), Johannesburg Botanic Garden, Johannesburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Rand Afrikaans University Herbarium (JRAU), Johannesburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the McGregor Museum Herbarium (KMG), Kimberley, South Africa (photo: McGregor Museum).



Building housing the Kimberley South African National Parks Herbarium (KSAN), Kimberley, South Africa (photo: Hugo Bezuidenhout).



Building housing the Herbarium of the Scientific Services Division, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Knysna, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Herbarium of the Goukamma Nature Reserve, Knysna, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Rolfontein Nature Reserve Herbarium, Vanderkloof Dam, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).

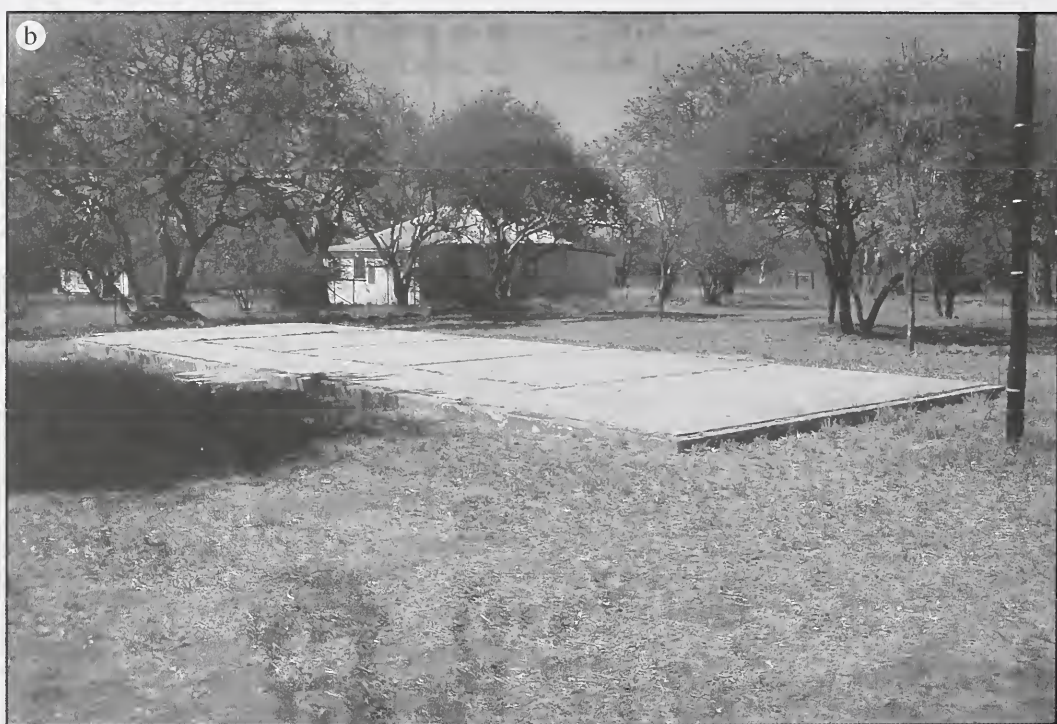




Building housing the Buffelskloof Herbarium, Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve, Lydenburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Mpumalanga Parks Board Herbarium (LYD), Lydenburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Former building (a; after the fire of September 1993) and the remains of the building (b) that housed the Mara Agricultural Development Centre Herbarium, Mara, South Africa (photo (a): Mara Agricultural Development Centre), photo (b): Christopher Willis).





**Building housing the Herbarium of the Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute, Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).**



**Building housing the University of North-West Herbarium (UNWH), Mmabatho, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).**





Building housing the Lowveld National Botanical Garden Herbarium (GLOW), National Botanical Institute, Nelspruit, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Gamkaberg Nature Reserve Herbarium, Oudtshoorn, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Uniqwa Herbarium (QWA), University of the North, Qwa Qwa Campus, Phuthaditjhaba, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Donald Killick Herbarium (CPF), KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa (photo: Gideon Smith).





Building housing the Bews Herbarium (NU), University of Natal Pietermaritzburg, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa (photo: Gideon Smith).



Building (foreground) housing the University of the North Herbarium (UNIN), Pietersburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Pilanesberg National Park Herbarium, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Umtamvuna Herbarium, Umtamvuna Nature Reserve, Port Edward, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Ria Olivier Herbarium (PEU), University of Port Elizabeth, Port Elizabeth, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the A.P. Goossens Herbarium (PUC), Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).

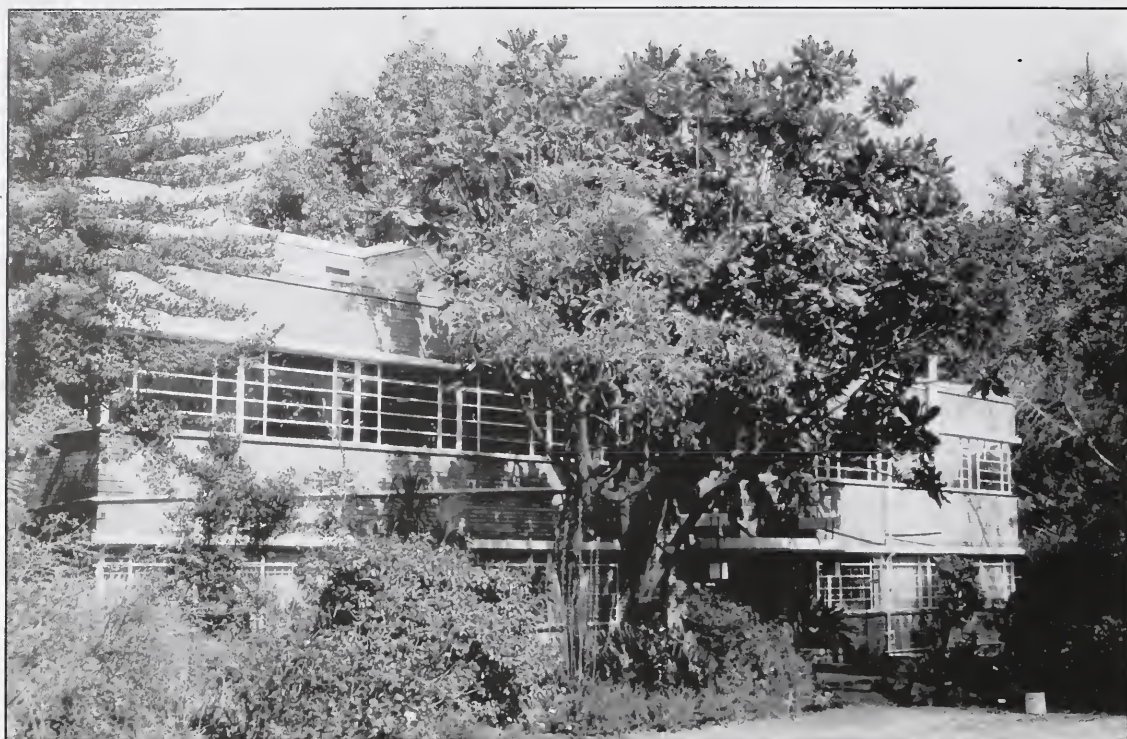




National Herbarium (PRE), National Botanical Institute, Pretoria, South Africa (photo: Adela Romanowski).



Building housing the National Collection of Fungi Herbarium (PREM), Plant Protection Research Institute, Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).

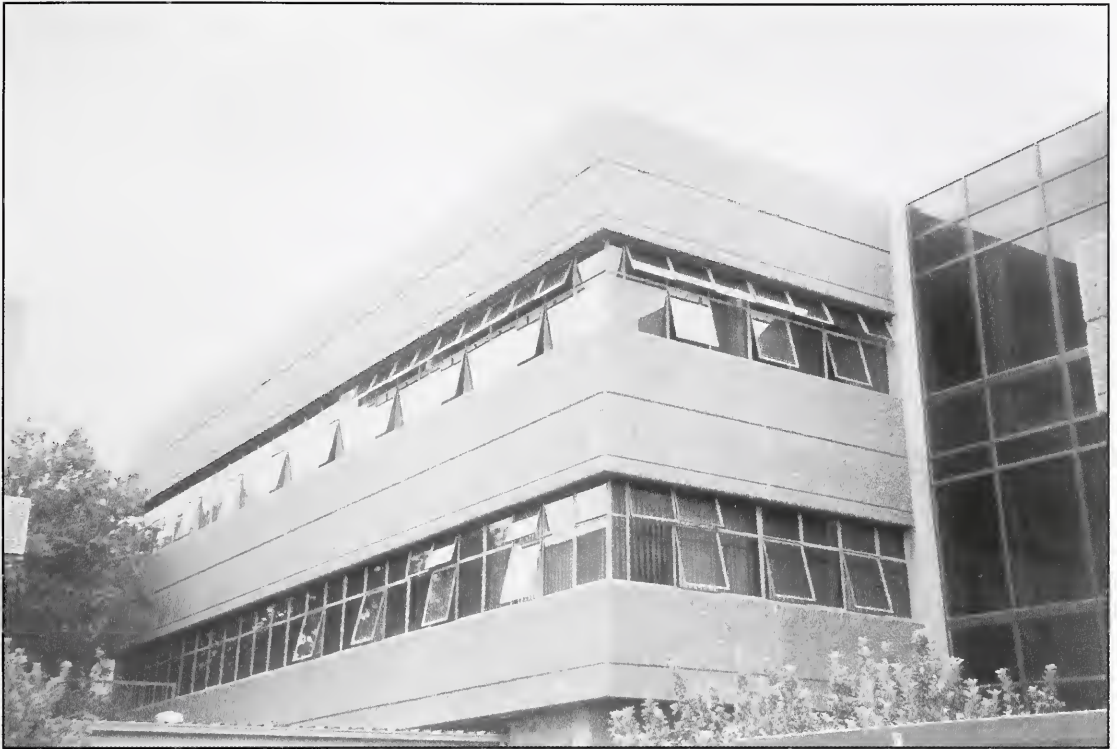


Building housing the H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium (PRU), University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa  
(photo: Christopher Willis).



Herbarium (ROO), Roodeplaat Experimental Farm, Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat, Pretoria, South Africa  
(photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Technikon Pretoria Herbarium, Pretoria, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve Herbarium, Robertson, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Rustenburg Nature Reserve Herbarium, Rustenburg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Herbarium of the Rondevlei Scientific Services, Sedgefield, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Skukuza Herbarium (KNP), Skukuza, Kruger National Park, South African National Parks, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Helderberg Nature Reserve Herbarium, Somerset West, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, Soutpansberg, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium, Springbok, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Fungal Culture Collection,  
University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch, South Africa  
(photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Williams Herbarium (FFS), University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch, South Africa  
(photo: Christopher Willis).



Jonkershoek Herbarium (JONK), Stellenbosch, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Herbarium (STEU), Botany Department, University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Dohne Agricultural Development Institute Herbarium, Stutterheim, South Africa  
(photo: Christien Bredenkamp).



Building housing the Isidenge Herbarium, Eastern Cape Conservation Forestry, Stutterheim, South Africa  
(photo: Christien Bredenkamp).



Building housing the Venda Herbarium (VENDA), Thohoyandou, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium, Thornhill, South Africa (photo: Gideon Smith).





Building housing the Herbarium (KED), University of Transkei, Umtata, South Africa (photo: Gideon Smith).



Building housing the Oviston Nature Reserve Herbarium, Venterstad, South Africa (photo: Christien Bredenkamp).



Building housing the Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre Herbarium, Warmbaths, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Worcester Field Reserve Herbarium, Worcester, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the Karoo National Botanical Garden Herbarium (GKAR), National Botanical Institute, Worcester, South Africa (photo: Christopher Willis).

## SWAZILAND



Building housing the National Herbarium (SDNH), Malkerns Agricultural Research Station, Malkerns, Swaziland (photo: Christopher Willis).

# ZAMBIA



Building housing the Mount Makulu Herbarium (MRSC), Mount Makulu Central Research Station, Chilanga, Zambia (photo: Patrick Phiri).



Building housing the Forestry Herbarium (NDO), Kitwe, Zambia (photo: Christopher Willis).





Building housing the University of Zambia Herbarium (UZL), Lusaka, Zambia (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Chinzombo Herbarium (MFUW), Chinzombo Research Station, Mfuwe, Zambia (photo: Christopher Willis).

# ZIMBABWE



The Botanical Collection (BUL), Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Herbarium (CAH), University of Zimbabwe, Harare, Zimbabwe (photo: Shakkie Kativu).





National Herbarium (SRGH), Harare, Zimbabwe (photo: Christopher Willis).



Building housing the Herbarium (MRSH), Matopos Research Station, Matopos, Zimbabwe (photo: Christopher Willis).



The Mutare Museum housing the Chase Herbarium (UMT), Mutare, Zimbabwe (photo: Christopher Willis).



# ANGOLA

## DUNDO (DIA)

Herbarium, Museu do Dundo, Dundo, Lunda District, Angola

*Remarks:* DIA no longer exists



## HUAMBO (LUA)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Instituto de Investigação Agronómica, Caixa

Postal 406, Huambo, Angola

*Status:* Government

*Foundation:* 1941

*Number of specimens:* 40 000

*Important collections:* A.G. Barbosa, H.M. Biegel, N.C. Chase, M. da Silva, C. de Matos, B. de Winter, W. Giess, J. Gossweiler, O.A.

Leistner, E.J. Mendes, F.A. Mendonça, R. Monteiro, F. Murta, J.A. Pereira, F. Raimundo, J.B. Teixeira

*Remarks:* Entire collection was temporarily transferred in 1995 to LUAI for safe-keeping.



## LUANDA (LUAI)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, ex-Centro Nacional de Investigação Científica (CNIC), Caixa Postal 3244, Luanda, Angola

*Physical address:* ex-CNIC, Avenida Revolução de Outubro, Maianga, Luanda, Angola

*Telephone:* [244] 2/ 336168 or [244] 9/ 511444

*Fax:* [244] 2/ 336168

*Status:* State university

*Foundation:* Date unknown

*Number of specimens:* 35 000

*Important collections:* O. Azancot de Menezes, M. Batalha, J.M. Daniel, M. Lopes, R. Santos, B. Sousa, F. Sousa

*Curator, officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Teresa G. Martins, 1958 (Asclepiadaceae)

*Staff:* Esperança Costa, 1961, [esperancacosta@yahoo.com](mailto:esperancacosta@yahoo.com) or [fcuan@netangola.com](mailto:fcuan@netangola.com) (Professor in the Faculty of Science; provides supervision and training in taxonomy and herbarium techniques and vegetation studies; SABONET-Angolan Coordinator)

Antonio Cumbissa Dala, 1946 (Herbarium technician; general curatorial services)

André Dombo, 1960 (Herbarium technician; part-time responsible for encoding specimens)

Cidália Marques de Fátima Francisco (Herbarium technician; part-time responsible for encoding specimens)

Georgina António Neto, 1960 (Herbarium assistant; general curatorial services)

*Exchange available:* Pantropical plant families

*Wanted:* Non-Angolan plant families

*Remarks:* Since 1995, the entire LUA (Huambo) herbarium collection has temporarily been housed in LUAI for safe-keeping.

*Compilation date:* 9 June 1997; updated 9 September 1999



## LUBANGO (LUBA)

*Postal address:* Herbário de ISCED, Instituto Superior de Ciências da Educação, Caixa Postal 230, Lubango, Huila Province, Angola

*Physical address:* Avenida Agostinho Neto, Lubango

*Telephone:* [244] 61/ 20243

*Fax:* Not yet available

*Status:* State University (Education Institute, Agostinho Neto University)

*Foundation:* Date unknown; ca 1950-1960

*Number of specimens:* ca 50 000

*Important collections:* C. Alice, O. Azancot de Menezes, A.G. Barbosa, A. Barroso, A. Borges, M. Brites, R. Correia, J.M. Daniel, T. de Moraes, A.F. Sousa, J.A. Sousa, J. Gossweiler, P. Gouveia, C. Henriques, E.J. Mendes, R. Monteiro, F. Moreno, F. Murta, A. Reis, R. Santos, A.R. Torre

*Curator, officer-in-charge and correspondent:* José M. Daniel, 1943 (General taxonomy; medicinal plants; forage plants; poisonous plants)

*Associated staff:* Agostinho Adriano Manuel da Silva, 1962 (Botany teacher at ISCED)

*Exchange available:* South western Angola

*Wanted:* Non-Angolan plant families

*Remarks:* The former Botany teacher at ISCED, Jose Pereira da Silva Jr, 1949, is currently studying for an MSc in Portugal (left Angola in 1997). He has been replaced by Agostinho AM da Silva, who uses the herbarium for botany classes.

*Compilation date:* 10 June 1997



## NOVA LISBOA (LUA): - SEE HUAMBO.



# BOTSWANA

## GABORONE (GAB)

*Postal address:* National Herbarium, National Museum, Monuments and Art Gallery, Private Bag 00114, Gaborone, Botswana

*Physical address:* Plot Number 17991, Okwa Road, The Village, opposite Gaborone Club, Gaborone, Botswana

*Telephone:* [267] 373860

*Fax:* [267] 311186

*Cable:* MUSEUM GABORONE

*E-mail address:* Not yet available

*Status:* Government institution (Ministry of Labour and Home Affairs); National Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1975

*Number of specimens:* 15 000

*Important collections:* J. Barnes, R.B. Drummond, B.J. Hargreaves, E. Kalake *et al.*, E. Norman, P.A. Smith, L.M. Turton, Tswapong Hills expedition

*Incorporated herbarium:* Mahalapye (MAH), partly at Gaborone and partly at Sebele (see MAH)

*Director* (National Museum, Monuments, and Art Gallery): Tickey T. Pule, 1963, Tel.: [267] 374616  
*Fax:* [267] 302797

*Curator and correspondent:* Queen Turner, 1960 (General taxonomy)

*Staff:* Vacant

*Volunteer:* Lilian M. Turton (Taxonomy of Botswana flora; plant identification)

*Exchange available:* Botswana

*Wanted:* Southern tropical Africa (no storage space at present)

*Associated garden:* National Botanical Garden, under development

*Remarks:* Botswana flora, especially woody plants, aquatics, no lichens or fungi.

*Compilation date:* 9 November 1998; updated 7 October 1999



## GABORONE (MAH)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Agricultural Research, Private Bag 0033, Gaborone, Botswana

*Physical address:* Sebele, Content Farm, 9 km from Gaborone on road to Francistown, Gaborone, Botswana

*Telephone:* [267] 328780

*Fax:* [267] 328965

*E-mail address:* dar@info.bw

*Status:* Government institution (Ministry of Agriculture)

*Foundation:* ca 1955

*Number of specimens:* 2 000

*Important collections:* R.B. Drummond, F. Morwe

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Gubungano Tacheba, 1950 (Range and pasture research)

*Staff:* Wanda Mphinyane, 1950 (Range and pasture research)

Segametse Mangope, 1953 (Range and pasture research)

Gaolefufa Oabile, 1965 (Range and pasture research)

Samuel Tjetjoo, 1970 (Range and pasture research)

Oletile Modisa, 1961 (Weeds research)



*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* MAH (1350 specimens) mostly transferred to GAB in 1978. Herbarium previously located at Mahalapye, hence the acronym MAH. Transferred to Sebele *ca* 1968. Closely associated with GAB. Identifications done for Botswana National Gene Bank and Botswana College of Agriculture.

*Compilation date:* 9 November 1998; updated 7 October 1999

## GABORONE (LICBG)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences,  
University of Botswana, Private Bag 0022, Gaborone, Botswana

*Physical address:* c/o Mobuto Drive and Notwane Road, opposite  
National Stadium, Department of Biological Sciences, Block 235,  
Room 110, Gaborone, Botswana

*Telephone:* [267] 351151 ext. 2587 or 3552587 (direct)

*Fax:* [267] 585097

*Telex:* 2429BD

*Status:* State university, within the Ministry of Education

*Foundation:* 1973

*Number of specimens:* 10 000

*Important collections:* T.T. Aye, K.M. Camerik, A. Kreulen, P.J. Mott,  
C. Skarpe, C.L. Sydes, J. Timberlake, L.M. Turton, J.M. Woollard

*Curator and correspondent:* Mbaki Muzila, 1974, muzilam@noka.ub.bw (Forage and medicinal plants)

*Staff:* Jacob P. Phiri, 1973 (Departmental technician: collections maintenance and expansion)

Magdeline Moremi, 1967 (Assistant departmental technician: indexing, mounting and filing)

*Associated staff:* Moffat P. Setshogo, 1963, setshogo@noka.ub.bw (Lecturer in botany; flora of  
Botswana; Poaceae; useful plants of Botswana; alien and invasive plants)

*Exchange available:* *Acacia* and Poaceae of Botswana

*Wanted:* Southern African Poaceae

*Compilation date:* 6 May 1999; updated 7 October 1999



## MAUN (PSUB)

*Postal address:* Peter Smith Herbarium, Harry Oppenheimer Okavango  
Research Centre, University of Botswana, Private Bag 285, Maun,  
Botswana

*Physical address:* University of Botswana Field Station, Maun Wildlife  
Educational Reserve, Maun, Botswana

*Telephone:* [267] 661833

*Fax:* [267] 661835

*E-mail address:* hoorc@info.bw

*Status:* University herbarium, within the University of Botswana, Ministry of Education

*Foundation:* 1996

*Number of specimens:* *ca* 6 000

*Important collections:* W.L. Astle, H.M. Biegel, R.C. Biggs, G.E. Gibbs Russell, H. Hiemstra,  
T. Müller, M.J. Owens, Peterhouse School, G. Pope, P.A. Smith, D.T. Williamson

*Director* (Harry Oppenheimer Okavango Research Centre): Lars J. Ramberg, 1942,  
lramberg@orc.info.bw (Limnology)

*Curator, correspondent and resource manager:* Elmar M. Veenendaal, 1957, evenendaal@orc.info.bw  
(Tropical environmental science; plant ecology)

*Staff:* Casper M. Bonyongo, 1969, cbonyong@orc.info.bw (Research fellow; plant ecology, systematics  
of Poaceae)





Budzanani Tacheba, 1972, btacheba@orc.info.bw (Herbarium Research Officer (Research Fellow); ecology)

*Associated garden:* Maun Wildlife Educational Reserve

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Okavango

*Remarks:* Regional herbarium concentrating on the flora of the Okavango.

*Compilation date:* 23 May 1997; updated 16 September 1999

# LESOTHO

## MASERU (MASE)

*Postal address:* Maseru Research Station Herbarium, Maseru  
Experiment Station, P.O. Box 829, Maseru 100, Lesotho

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Lesotho Agricultural College Research  
Road, Maseru, Lesotho

*Telephone:* [266] 312395 ext. 36

*Fax:* [266] 310362

*Telex:* 4221

*E-mail address:* agricres@lesoff.co.za

*Status:* Government institution (Ministry of Agriculture)

*Foundation:* 1950

*Number of specimens:* 5 600

*Important collections:* A. Dieterlen, W.E. Edmund, M.O. Schmitz-  
Ruch, K. Trewen

*Officer-in-charge, curator and correspondent:* Mojalefa F. Tlali, 1957 (General herbarium curation and services)

*Staff:* Khotso A. Kobisi, 1968 (Herbarium assistant)

*Associated staff:* Edward D. May, 1937 (Indigenous trees and shrubs; environmental matters)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Lesotho flora

*Remarks:* Lesotho phanerogams.

*Compilation date:* 23 May 1997; updated 6 October 1999



## ROMA (ROML)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Biology, National University  
of Lesotho, P.O. Roma 180, Lesotho

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Room SCI 310, First Floor, Department  
of Biology, Faculty of Science, National University of Lesotho,  
Roma, Lesotho

*Telephone:* [266] 340601 ext. 3452/3454

*Fax:* [266] 340000

*Telex:* 4303 LO

*Telegrams:* Uinter Roma Lesotho

*E-mail address:* See below

*Status:* State university, within the Ministry of Education

*Foundation:* 1950

*Number of specimens:* 15 000

*Important collections:* B.L. Burt, B.J. Hargreaves, O.M. Hilliard, A.F.M.G. Jacot Guillarmod,  
D.J.B. Killick, Fr. Laydevant, M.O. Schmitz

*Curator, officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Moretloa J. Polaki, 1966, Tel.: [266] 340601 ext. 3467/  
3468, mj.polaki@nul.ls (Lecturer in Biology; botanical gardens of Lesotho; biodiversity; Flora of  
Lesotho)

*Staff:* Paseka P. Mafa, 1974 (SABONET Research officer; Flora of Lesotho)

Motebang G. Molise, 1970, molise@ananzi.co.za (SABONET Research officer; Flora of Lesotho)

Khotso E. Sepamo, 1975 (SABONET Research assistant)

*Associated staff:* Chamarajanagar R. Nagendran, 1951, Tel.: [266] 340601 ext. 3448,





cr.nagendran@nul.ls (Associate Professor; angiosperm taxonomy and embryology; Podostemaceae; Flora of Lesotho)

*Associated garden:* University Botanical Garden with two green houses and a glass house

*Exchange available:* Lesotho

*Wanted:* Lesotho

*Remarks:* Mostly angiosperms, some bryophytes and pteridophytes, no fungi.

*Compilation date:* 23 May 1997; updated 15 September 1999

## SEHLABATHEBE (SNPH)

*Postal address:* Sehlabathebe National Park Herbarium, P.O. Box 92, Maseru 100, Lesotho

*Physical address:* Sehlabathebe National Park Herbarium, c/o Ministry of Agriculture (Conservation Division), Industrial Area, Old Thaba Bosiu Building, Moshoeshoe Road, Maseru, Lesotho

*Telephone:* [266] 323600/322876 (Switchboard) ext. 30 (Lerato Kose)

*Fax:* [266] 310515

*Status:* Government herbarium within the Ministry of Agriculture, Department of Conservation, Forestry & Land Use Planning, Conservation Division, National Parks Section

*Foundation:* 1974

*Number of specimens:* ca 1 000

*Important collections:* A.C. Beverly, F.K. Hoener, M.R. Rutledge

*Associated university:* Informal links with the Biology Department, National University of Lesotho, Roma

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Lerato Kose, 1974 (Indigenous plant conservation; botanical diversity in Lesotho)

*Director of National Parks:* John M. Mosenye, 1951 (Conservation of endemic species and medicinal plants)

*Associated staff:* Nkareng M. 'Mota, 1958 (Conservation of indigenous plants and propagation of *Aloe polyphylla*)

Pusetso Manaka, 1964 (Afro-alpine plant identification and collection)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Flora of Lesotho and the southern Drakensberg

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection of the Maluti and Drakensberg floras. Students can access duplicates lodged at ROML (Roma) and MASE (Maseru). The herbarium was largely developed between 1974 and 1979 by U.S. Peace Corps volunteers based in Sehlabathebe National Park (see Important Collections). The Sehlabathebe National Park is the natural habitat of *Guthriea capensis* (Achariaceae) and the threatened *Aponogeton ranunculiflorus* (Aponogetonaceae). The threatened *Aloe polyphylla*, the national flower of Lesotho, has thus far not been recorded from the park and is not represented in the herbarium by any specimens.

*Compilation date:* 31 March 1999



# MALAWI

## DEDZA (NYAS)

Herbarium, Silvicultural Research Station, Dedza, Malawi

Remarks: NYAS transferred to MAL

## ZOMBA (MAL)

Postal address: National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, P.O. Box 528, Zomba, Malawi

Physical address: Junction of Livingstone and Old Naisi Roads, above Government Printer and Parliament Buildings, Zomba, Malawi

Telephone: [265] 523388/118/145

Fax: [265] 522108

E-mail address: nhbg@unima.wn.apc.org

Status: Statutory Corporation within the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environmental Affairs; National Herbarium

Foundation: 1966

Number of specimens: 100 000

Important collections: A.K. Banda, E.A.K. Banda, A. Berrie, R.K. Brummitt, J.D. Chapman, C.O. Dudley, G. Jackson, D.A.I. Kamundi, E.S. Kathumba, I.F. La Croix et al., Z.L.K. Magombo, C.P. Maliwichi, B. Morris, E.B. Mwafongo, M.L. Mwanyambo, I.H. Patel, J. Pawek, T. Poc's, A.J. Salubeni, J.H. Seyani, M.S. Thera

Incorporated herbaria: NYAS; ZOM

Director and correspondent: Augustine C. Chikuni, 1964, augustine@sdpn.org.mw (*Brachystegia*, Fabaceae; *Achyropermum*, Lamiaceae; general plant systematics)

Staff: Aubrey K. Banda, 1963, akbanda@unima.wn.apc.org (General monocot systematics; Flora zambesiaca; Cyperaceae)

Petros Chigete, 1973 (Herbarium assistant; general plant collecting; curatorial services)

Dickson A.I. Kamundi, 1961, dkamundi@unima.wn.apc.org or dkamundi@malawi.net (Economic botany; Flora of Malawi; general plant systematics; medicinal plants; Poaceae)

Shaibu I. Kananji, 1966 (Research assistant; cryptogams, general curation of freshwater algae; general plant collecting, identification and curation; field experiments)

Edwin S. Kathumba, 1962 (Herbarium technician; general curatorial services, especially bryophytes and pteridophytes; general plant collecting, identification and curation; vegetation surveys)

K. Kaunda, 1957 (Herbarium assistant; general plant collecting, processing and accessioning)

Maxwell P. Lazalo, 1970 (General plant collecting; curatorial services)

Zacharia L.K. Magombo, 1965, zmagombo@unima.wn.apc.org (Systematics and biology of tropical bryophytes; *Timmiella*, Pottiaceae; *Pilotrichella*, Meteoriaceae)

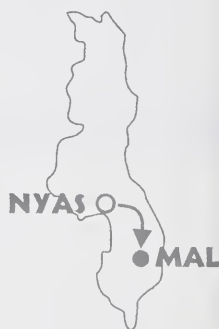
Cecilia P. Maliwichi, 1972, cmaliwichi@unima.wn.apc.org (Ethnobotany; medicinal plants)

Elizabeth B. Mwafongo, 1971, emayaka@unima.wn.apc.org (Taxonomy and ecology of tropical freshwater algae; PRECIS database manager)

Montfort L. Mwanyambo, 1963, mmwanyambo@unima.wn.apc.org (General dicot systematics; *Anisopappus*, Asteraceae; *Margaretta*, Asclepiadaceae; medicinal plants)

W. Nachamba, 1956 (Herbarium assistant; general plant collecting, processing and accessioning)

Ibrahim H. Patel, 1942 (Herbarium technician; general curatorial services in monocots; general plant collecting and identification)





Augustine J. Salubeni, 1940 (Herbarium technician; general curatorial services in dicots; general plant collecting and identification; vegetation surveys)

Moffat S. Thera, 1962 (Herbarium technician; general curatorial services in monocots; monocot data capturer; general plant collecting and identification)

*Exchange available:* Malawi

*Wanted:* Malawi and Flora zambesiaca region; Subsaharan Africa, especially southern Africa and Madagascar

*Associated botanic gardens:* National Botanic Gardens of Malawi

*Curator* (Trainee) (National Botanic Gardens of Malawi): Mphamba W. Kumwenda, 1965, mkumwenda@unima.wn.apc.org (Malawian indigenous plant horticulture)

a. National Botanic Garden (Zomba):

*Senior assistant curator:* Lloyd G. Nkoloma, 1944 (Malawian indigenous plant horticulture; Landscape architecture)

b. National Botanic Garden (Lilongwe):

*Assistant curator:* Ignatius A. Malota, 1968 (Malawian indigenous plant horticulture)

*Foreman:* Rex M. Maluku, 1958 (Malawian indigenous plant horticulture)

c. National Botanic Garden (Mzuzu):

*Assistant curator:* Vacant

*Foreman/supervisor:* Alex D.K. Nkhonjera, 1964 (Malawian indigenous plant horticulture)

*Associated university:* Department of Biology, University of Malawi, Chancellor College, P.O. Box 280, Zomba, Malawi

*Telephone:* [265] 522222

*Fax:* [265] 522046

*E-mail address:* pmunyenyeembe@unima.wn.apc.org

*Taxonomic staff:* Mutiyenkhu P. Munyenyeembe, 1958 (Lecturer in Botany; African Fabaceae; Flora of Malawi)

*Compilation date:* 23 May 1997; updated 6 October 1999

## ZOMBA (ZOM)

Herbarium, Department of Agriculture, Zomba, Malawi

*Foundation:* 1930

*Remarks:* ZOM transferred to MAL



# MOZAMBIQUE

**LOURENÇO MARQUES: - SEE MAPUTO.**

## MAPUTO (LM)

Herbário, Direcção de Agricultura e Florestas, Secção de Botânica e Ecologia,  
Maputo, Mozambique

Remarks: LM transferred to LMA

## MAPUTO (LMA)

Postal address: Herbarium, Botany Department, National Institute of Agronomic Research, P.O. Box  
3658, Mavalane, Maputo 8, Mozambique

Physical address: Avenida das Forças Populares No. 2698, Maputo, Mozambique

Telephone: [258] 1/ 460097

Fax: [258] 1/ 460074

Telex: 6-209

Cable: AGRONÓMICO

E-mail address: depbotan@zebra.uem.mz

Status: Government institution (Ministry of Agriculture and Fishery)

Foundation: 1967

Number of specimens: 62 350

Important collections: L.A.G. Barbosa, A.R. da Torre, J.M.A. Macêdo,  
M. Myre, J.G. Pedro, J. Pedrógão, A.F.G. Sousa

Incorporated herbaria: LM, LMJ

Officer-in-charge, curator and correspondent: M.A. Calane da Silva, 1943  
(Land ecology survey; Mozambican medicinal plants)

Assistant curator: Samira Aly Izidine, 1967, depbotan@zebra.uem.mz (Studies on families Cornaceae  
and Begoniaceae; Mozambican medicinal plants)

Staff: Sabino Deve, 1950 (Support staff)

Angelina Machava, 1960 (Botanical illustrator)

Salomão Macitela, 1937 (Herbarium technician; general plant collecting)

Abílio Manhique, 1968 (Herbarium technician; general plant collecting)

Marta Manjate, 1964 (Studies in *Helianthus*, Asteraceae; grass weeds)

Rogério Mateus, 1967 (Herbarium technician; general plant collecting)

Sofrimento Fenias Savanto Matsimbe, 1974 (Herbarium assistant; general herbarium management)

Raquel Amélia Júlio Matsinhe, 1975 (Herbarium assistant; financial administration)

Delfina Moiane, 1957 (Financial administration)

Iva Carla Vaz, 1971 (Herbarium assistant; general herbarium management)

Associated garden: INIA Botanical Garden

Periodical and serial works: Comunicação

Exchange available: Flora zambesiaca region

Wanted: Tropical areas

Remarks: Vascular plants of Mozambique and Flora zambesiaca region.

Compilation date: 23 May 1997; updated 20 September 1999





## MAPUTO (LMC)

Herbário, Instituto de Investigação Científica de  
Mozambique, Maputo, Mozambique

Remarks: LMC transferred to LMU

## MAPUTO (LMJ)

Herbário, Botanical Department of the Cotton Research  
Centre, Centro de Investigação Científica Algodoeira,  
Maputo, Mozambique

Remarks: LMJ transferred to LMA

## MAPUTO (LMU)

Postal address: Herbário, Departamento de Ciências Biológicas, Universidade  
Eduardo Mondlane, Caixa Postal 257, Maputo, Mozambique

Physical address: Avenida Julius Nyerere, Campo Universitário, Herbário, Departamento de Ciências  
Biológicas, Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo, Mozambique

Telephone: [258] 1/ 491223 (direct) or 490009, 492142, 492177 ext. 140, 141  
or 147

Fax: [258] 1/ 492176

Status: State university, directly funded from Government

Foundation: 1964

Number of specimens: 63 000

Important collections: M.F. Carvalho, M.F. Correia, J. de Koning,  
A. Nuvunga, A.M. Pereira

Incorporated herbarium: LMC

Officer-in-charge, curator and correspondent: Salomão O. Bandeira, 1965,  
sband@zebra.uem.mz (Lecturer in botany; taxonomy and ecology of sea  
weeds and sea grasses; taxonomy of Mozambican flora; ethnobotany)

Staff: Filomena M.A. Barbosa, 1959, filomena@zebra.uem.mz (Taxonomy of  
Mozambican flora; ethnobotany)

Angelina Martins, 1973 (Plant ecology)

Carlota A. Quilambo, 1968, carlota@zebra.uem.mz (Taxonomy of Mozambican flora)

Associated garden: University Botanical Garden, Secção de Botânica

Periodical and serial works: *Panorama Biológico*

Exchange available: Mozambique; Flora zambesiaca region

Wanted: Flora zambesiaca region; southern and eastern Africa; Indian Ocean islands

Remarks: Mozambique, Flora zambesiaca region, southern Africa; medicinal plants; sea weeds

Compilation date: 23 May 1997; updated 2 October 1999



# NAMIBIA

## WINDHOEK (WIND)



*Postal address:* National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute (NBRI), Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

*Physical address:* 8 Orban Street, Windhoek, Namibia

*Telephone:* [264] 61/ 2029111 (NBRI Switchboard)

*Fax:* [264] 61/ 258153

*Telex:* (908) 3109

*E-mail address:* nbri@namib.com

*Status:* Government institution (Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development); National Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1953

*Number of specimens:* 70 000

*Important collections:* B. de Winter, M.K. Dinter, J.W.H. Giess, H. Merxmüller, M.A.N. Müller, R.J. Rodin, R.H.W. Seydel, H-J. Wiss

*Head of Institute and correspondent:* Gillian L. Maggs-Kölling, 1962, gillianm@namib.com, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022020 (Cucurbitaceae)

*Curator (Herbarium):* Coleen A. Mannheimer, 1957, gillianm@namib.com, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022012 (National checklist of Namibian fungi; Euphorbiaceae; Malvaceae; Pedaliaceae; Sperrgebiet)

*Curator (National Plant Genetic Resources Centre, NPGRC):* Herta H. Kolberg, 1961, hertak@namib.com, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022010 (Conservation of Plant Genetic Resources of Namibia)

*Head of ecology:* Ben J. Strohbach, 1965, bens@namib.com, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022016 (Agro-ecological and vegetation resources survey of Namibia)

*Staff:* Silke Bartsch, 1972, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022012 (Burseraceae; horticulture; Sperrgebiet; Tiliaceae; tissue culture)

Patricia Craven, 1951, patdan@iafrica.com.na (Kaokoveld flora; endemic, rare and endangered plants; phytogeography)

Helvi Kandapo, 1967, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022009 (Technical assistant: herbarium)

Esmeralda S. Klaassen, 1973, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022014 (Problem plants of Namibia; Asteraceae; aquatic plants; database manager)

Salome Kruger, 1969, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022022 (Library assistant)

Sonja Loots, 1973, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022015 (NPGRC; plant genetic resources; *in situ* conservation)

Elizabeth Lucas, 1970, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022015 (NPGRC; technical assistant)

Belinda M. Polster, 1968, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022009 (Technical assistant: herbarium)

Tuhafeni P. Sheuyange, 1965, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022016 (Ecological research technician)

Marianna M. Uiras, 1966, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022019 (Loan manager; Fabaceae; Poaceae; *Ximenia*, Olacaceae)

*Associated staff:* Nicholas V. Clarke, 1950, nbri@namib.com (Aquatic plants)

Barbara A. Curtis, 1954, treeatlas@namib.com, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022021 (Tree Atlas Project)

*Curator (Nature Reserve):* J. Hendrik Dauth, 1971, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022011 (Use of indigenous Namibian plants in general horticulture)

*Associated garden:* Proclaimed nature reserve to be developed as the National Botanic Garden of Namibia

*Periodical and serial work:* *Occasional Contributions from NBRI*

*Exchange available:* Namibia

*Wanted:* Namibia; Angola; Botswana; South Africa

*Remarks:* M.A.N. Müller Reference Library—1889 books, 51 journal titles covering botany, plant genetic resources and biodiversity, Tel.: [264] 61/ 2022022

*Compilation date:* 18 August 1999; updated 21 October 1999



# SOUTH AFRICA

## ALICE (UFH)

*Postal address:* Giffen Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Fort Hare, Private Bag X1314, Alice, 5700, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* University of Fort Hare, Alice, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 40/ 6022326/6022322

*Fax:* [27] 40/ 6531669

*E-mail address:* magwa@ufhcc.ufh.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1977

*Number of specimens:* ca 7 500

*Important collections:* G.E. Gibbs Russell, M.H. Giffen, P.B. Phillipson

*Associated university:* University of Fort Hare

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Michael L. Magwa, 1951 (Physiology, anatomy, secondary metabolites of medicinal plants and essential oils)

*Associated staff:* D.S. Grierson, 1952 (Taxonomy and medicinal plants)

*Exchange available:* Valley Bushveld species, *Acacia karroo* veld & medicinal plants

*Wanted:* Medicinal & essential oil plant species

*Remarks:* The Giffen Herbarium is assumed to have been founded by Prof. M.H. Giffen, who was the first collector and first Professor in the department. The herbarium serviced the students and staff of the various research institutions which concentrated on plant research.

*Compilation date:* 6 April 1999; updated 6 October 1999



## BELLVILLE (UWC)

*Postal address:* University of the Western Cape Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, 7535, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* University of the Western Cape Herbarium, Annex to the Department of Botany, Room HB2, University of the Western Cape, Modderdam Road (M10), Bellville, 7535, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 9592284 (Herbarium); [27] 21/ 9592301 (Departmental secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 9592266 (Dean of Science; mark For attention: Herbarium)

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1962

*Number of specimens:* 6 800

*Important collections:* J. Aalbers, J.B. Gouws, R.J.P. Hufkie, A.B. Low, R.O. Moffett, K.J. Pienaar, L.M. Raitt, J. van Staden, F.M. Weitz

*Associated university:* University of the Western Cape

*Curator and officer-in-charge:* Frans M. Weitz, 1954, fweitz@uwc.ac.za (Identification of fynbos flora; *Corymbium*, Asteraceae; *Polygala*, Polygalaceae; *Phyllica*, Rhamnaceae)



*Staff:* Benjamin M. Mouers, 1962, [bmouers@uwc.ac.za](mailto:bmouers@uwc.ac.za) (Part-time herbarium assistant)  
*Associated staff:* Richard Knight, [rknight@uwc.ac.za](mailto:rknight@uwc.ac.za) (Plant ecology; vegetation mapping and geographical information systems)  
 Lincoln M. Raitt, 1948, [lratt@uwc.ac.za](mailto:lratt@uwc.ac.za) (Plant ecophysiology; physiology of seed germination)  
*Associated nature reserve:* Cape Flats Nature Reserve  
*Exchange available:* Material of plant groups actively researched  
*Wanted:* Flora of the Cape Flats  
*Remarks:* UWC is a teaching herbarium, concentrating on the flora of the Cape Flats and the Tygerberg. Since 1984 the University of the Western Cape has annually published a calendar, illustrating representative plant species from the Cape Flats, nearby coastal areas, Tygerberg Hills and various other Cape habitats. Representative specimen collections from the Kamiesberg, Groot Winterhoek Mountains, Tygerberg Hills and the Cape Flats Nature Reserve are housed separately. The herbarium collections are comprehensively catalogued in a series of hardcover books.  
*Compilation date:* 10 June 1999

## BLOEMFONTEIN (BLFU)

*Postal address:* Geo-Potts Herbarium, Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the Orange Free State, P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, Free State Province, South Africa  
*Physical address:* Dekaan Street, Biology Building, Department of Botany and Genetics, Geo-Potts Herbarium, Room 115, University of the Orange Free State, corner of Kimberley Road and DF Malherbe Drive, Bloemfontein, Free State Province, South Africa



*Telephone:* [27] 51/ 4012818 (Departmental Secretary);  
 [27] 51/ 4012316 (Curator)

*Fax:* [27] 51/ 4488772

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1905

*Number of specimens:* 20 000

*Important collections:* P.J. du Preez, D.M. Gemmell, P.W. Malan, G. Potts, H.J.T. Venter

*Curator and correspondent:* Hendrik J.T. (Johan) Venter, 1938, Tel.: [27] 51/ 4012316, [venterhj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za](mailto:venterhj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za) (Geraniaceae: *Monsonia*, *Erodium* and *Sarcocaulon*; Apocynaceae: Periplocoideae; flora of the Free State)

*Staff:* Hélène Kriel, 1935 (Herbarium assistant)

*Associated staff:* Pieter J. du Preez, 1960, Tel.: [27] 51/ 4013044, [dupreezj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za](mailto:dupreezj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za) (Vegetation science)

Andor Venter, 1952, Tel.: [27] 51/ 4013044, [venteram@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za](mailto:venteram@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za) (Solanaceae: taxonomy and systematics of *Lycium*)

Rudolph L. Verhoeven, 1945, Tel.: [27] 51/ 4012655, [verhoerl@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za](mailto:verhoerl@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za) (Palynology, anatomy and cytology of Geraniaceae: *Monsonia*, *Erodium*, *Sarcocaulon*; and Apocynaceae: Periplocoideae)

*Incorporated herbarium:* None

*Associated university:* University of the Orange Free State

*Exchange available:* South Africa

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* South Africa, mainly Free State and KwaZulu-Natal (Zululand); Prince Edward and Marion Islands; representative collections of Solanaceae: *Lycium*, Apocynaceae: Periplocoideae, and Geraniaceae: *Monsonia*, *Erodium* and *Sarcocaulon*.

*Compilation date:* 20 February 1998; updated 13 September 1999



## BLOEMFONTEIN (GOFs)

*Postal address:* Free State National Botanical Garden Herbarium,  
P.O. Box 29036, Danhof 9310, Free State Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Free State National Botanical Garden Herbarium,  
Office Building, Free State National Botanical Garden, 4 km from  
the Ruiten/Dan Pienaar Road Junction, Heuwelsig, Bloemfontein,  
Free State Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 51/ 4363530

*Fax:* [27] 51/ 4364101

*E-mail address:* fsnbg@mweb.co.za

*Status:* Statutory body within the central Department of  
Environmental Affairs and Tourism; National Botanical Garden Herbarium

*Foundation:* ca 1969

*Number of specimens:* ca 5 000

*Important collections:* L. Brooks, P. Chaplin, D.C. Dove, G. Feinauer, M.L. Jacobsz, G.N. Jooste,  
H. Kriel, M.J. Lumley, D.B. Müller, I.B. Oliver, J.P. Roux, A. van der Zeyde

*Officer-in-charge, correspondent and garden curator:* Amadeus O. Mogale, 1970 (Poaceae; horticultural  
potential of grasses; medicinal plants of the Free State)

*Associated staff:* Pieter J. du Preez, 1960, Tel.: [27] 51/ 4013044, dupreezj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za  
(Vegetation science)

Helène Kriel, 1935 (Indigenous southern African plants)

Martin J. Lumley, 1936 (Horticulture of indigenous plants; cultivation and propagation of indigenous  
bulbs)

*Incorporated herbarium:* Drakensberg Botanic Garden Herbarium

*Associated garden:* Free State National Botanical Garden

*Associated university:* University of the Orange Free State

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for the identification of plants from the Eastern  
Cape, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces. The Drakensberg Botanic Garden Herbarium,  
comprising ca 4 000 specimens, was incorporated into the Free State National Botanical Garden  
Herbarium in 1986. The herbarium covered mainly the northern Free State Province, northern Eastern  
Cape Province and the western slopes of the Drakensberg.

*Compilation date:* 6 September 1999



## BLOEMFONTEIN (NMB)

*Postal address:* National Museum Herbarium, P.O. Box 266,  
Bloemfontein, 9300, Free State Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* National Museum, 36 Aliwal Street,  
Bloemfontein, Free State Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 51/ 4479609

*Fax:* [27] 51/ 4476273

*E-mail address:* plant@nasmus.co.za

*Status:* Government within the Department of Arts, Culture, Science  
and Technology

*Foundation:* 1984

*Number of specimens:* 25 000

*Important collections:* M.G.A. Henrici, D.B. Müller, F.R.R. Schlechter, H.J. Thode, I.C. Verdoorn

*Incorporated herbarium:* Free State Nature Conservation Herbarium (Bloemfontein); Glen Agricultural  
College Herbarium (Glen, Fauresmith)

*Curator and correspondent:* Pieter C. Zietsman, plant@nasmus.co.za (Pollination biology, medicinal  
plants)



*Staff:* Trudie Peyper (Research and herbarium assistant)

Helga Seaman (Herbarium assistant)

Alfred Seutloali (General assistant)

*Exchange available:* Free State, Northern Cape

*Wanted:* Free State, Northern Cape

*Remarks:* The herbarium has an extensive slide collection of Free State and Northern Cape flowering plants as well as extensive collections of Free State Mesembryanthemaceae and medicinal plants.

*Compilation date:* 23 February 1998; updated 10 September 1999

## CAPE TOWN (BOL)

*Postal address:* Bolus Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, Western Cape, South Africa

*Physical address:* Bolus Herbarium, H.W. Pearson Botany Building, Botany Department, University Avenue, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, De Waal Drive, Rondebosch, Cape Town, Western Cape, 7700, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 6503724 (Herbarium); [27] 21/ 6503773 (Departmental Secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 6504041

*Telex:* 521439

*Cable:* ALUMNI CAPE TOWN

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1865

*Number of specimens:* 300 000

*Important collections:* R. Adamson, O. Almborn, W.F. Barker, H.F. Becker, H. Bolus, H.M.L. Bolus, P.V. Bruyns, R.H. Compton, M.K. Dinter, R.A. Dümmer, A.V. Duthie, E.E. Esterhuysen, H.G. Fourcade, S. Garside, J.B. Gillett, F.A. Guthrie, A.V. Hall, A.G.J. Herre, F.M. Leighton, M.R.B. Levyns, G.J. Lewis, H.P. Linder, A.M. Pegler, N.S. Pillans, T.M. Salter, E.A.C.L.E. Schelpe, F.R.R. Schlechter, E.L. Stephens, T.P. Stokoe, W. Tyson

*Director:* Head of the Botany Department

*Keeper:* H. Peter Linder, 1954, plinder@botzoo.uct.ac.za (Orchidaceae; Poaceae; Restionaceae)

*Curator and correspondent:* Patricia S. Lorber, 1942, lorber@botzoo.uct.ac.za (General herbarium management)

*Staff:* Cornelia Klak, 1968, klak@botzoo.uct.ac.za (Mesembryanthemaceae)

John Syster, 1956, jsyster@botzoo.uct.ac.za (Herbarium assistant)

Terry Trinder-Smith, 1958, trinder@botzoo.uct.ac.za (Cape Peninsula flora; Rutaceae)

*Associated staff:* Peter V. Bruyns, 1957, bruyns@maths.uct.ac.za (Asclepiadaceae)

Elsie E. Esterhuysen, 1912 (High altitude flora and general plant collecting)

Steven Hammer, 1951, sphaeroid@juno.com (Taxonomy of Mesembryanthemaceae; *Haworthia*, Asphodelaceae; *Bulbine*, Asphodelaceae)

Graham Williamson, 1932 (Taxonomy of Orchidaceae and succulents in general, especially Euphorbiaceae; flora of Richtersveld)

*Periodical and serial work:* *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium*

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None, due to space constraints, except groups being researched

*Remarks:* Student training and research herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 29 October 1997; updated 13 September 1999





## CAPE TOWN (Cape Technikon)

*Postal address:* Cape Technikon Herbarium, Cape Technikon,  
P.O. Box 652, Cape Town, 8000, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Cape Technikon Herbarium, Cape Technikon,  
School of Life Sciences, Room 4.7, Zonnebloem Campus,  
Kaizergracht Road, Zonnebloem, Cape Town, Western Cape  
Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 4603179 (S. Levick) or 4603218 (Departmental  
secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 4603193

*Status:* State technikon, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* ca 1983

*Number of specimens:* 3 893

*Important collections:* P. Drijfhout

*Associated technikon:* Cape Technikon

*Curator and correspondent:* Sybil F. Levick, 1939, [slevick@norton.ctech.ac.za](mailto:slevick@norton.ctech.ac.za) (Room 4.9)  
(Cultivated plants of the Western Cape)

*Staff:* Sharon Crow, 1962 (Part-time herbarium assistant)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium consists primarily of weedy and cultivated plants from the Western Cape  
Province, as well as numerous student collections. The Herbarium is used primarily as a teaching aid  
for technikon students.

*Compilation date:* 21 July 1998



## CAPE TOWN (NBG AND SAM)

*Postal address:* Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,  
Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735, Western Cape Province,  
South Africa

*Physical address:* Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden,  
Kirstenbosch Research Centre, Rhodes Drive, Newlands, Cape  
Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 7621166

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 7614151

*E-mail address:* [herbarium@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:herbarium@nbict.nbi.ac.za)

*Status:* Statutory body within the central Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

*Foundation:* 1825 (SAM); 1902 (STE); 1933 (NBG)

*Number of specimens:* ca 500 000

*Important collections:* H.K.C. Andreae, W.F. Barker, R.H. Compton, A. Dieterlen, M.K. Dinter,  
R.A. Dümmer, A.V. Duthie, C.F. Ecklon, H.G. Flanagan, H. Hall, A.G.J. Herre, L.C. Leach, P. MacOwan,  
E.I. Markötter, H.W.R. Marloth, G.C. Nel, C.W.L. Pappe, H.H.W. Pearson, P. Range, T.M. Salter,  
T.P. Stokoe, H.C. Taylor, H.J. Thode, K.L.P. Zeyher

*Curator:* John P. Rourke, 1942, [rourke@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:rourke@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (Proteaceae; Stilbaceae)

*Collections Manager:* Josephine B.P. Beyers, 1944, [beyers@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:beyers@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (Thymelaeaceae)

*Staff:* Angela Baatjes, 1979, [baatjes@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:baatjes@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (SABONET)

Pascale Chesselet, 1959, [chesselet@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:chesselet@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (Mesembryanthemaceae)

Ferozah Conrad, 1969, [conrad@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:conrad@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (SABONET)

Christopher N. Cupido, 1965, [cupidocn@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:cupidocn@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (Campanulaceae)

Cathy Cupido, 1949, [cupidoc@nbict.nbi.ac.za](mailto:cupidoc@nbict.nbi.ac.za) (Herbarium assistant; packing & mounting)



Erna Davidse, 1963, davidse@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Herbarium assistant; loans & mounting)  
 Michelle Engelbrecht, 1969, engelbrm@nbict.nbi.ac.za (SABONET)  
 Susette Foster, 1952, foster@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Secretary)  
 Hubert Kurzweil, 1958, kurzweil@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Orchidaceae; Mesembryanthemaceae)  
 Judy Leith, 1957, leith@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Administration clerk)  
 John C. Manning, 1962, manning@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Iridaceae; pollination biology)  
 Edwina Marinus, 1959, marinus@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Curatorial assistant)  
 Edward (Ted) G.H. Oliver, 1938 olivert@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Ericaceae)  
 Jacobus (Koos) P. Roux, 1954, roux@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Pteridophytes)  
 Deirdré (Dee) A. Snijman, 1949, snijman@nbict.nbi.ac.za (Amaryllidaceae; Hypoxidaceae)  
 Kim E. Steiner, 1953, steiner@nbict.nbi.ac.za (*Diascia*, Scrophulariaceae; pollination biology)  
 Veronica Williams, 1951, williams@nbict.nbi.ac.za (SABONET)

*Associated garden:* Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden

*Exchange available:* South African angiosperms

*Wanted:* Angiosperms from the Northern and Western Cape Provinces

*Remarks:* Angiosperms and Pteridophytes of southern Africa, including Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland and Botswana; especially northern and western Cape; few angiosperms worldwide; Stellenbosch Herbarium incorporated in NBG, 1996; non-vascular cryptogams transferred to PRE; fungi transferred to PREM; algae on long loan to NU. Limited accommodation for visiting scientists is available at Kirstenbosch upon request to Chief Director, National Botanical Institute, Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735 South Africa.

*Compilation date:* 5 November 1998; updated 10 September 1999

## CAPE TOWN (SAM)

*Postal address:* South African Museum Herbarium, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735 South Africa

*Foundation:* 1825

*Remarks:* SAM was deposited at NBG in 1956, but is maintained as a separate entity.



## CAPE TOWN (STE)

*Postal address:* Stellenbosch Herbarium, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735 South Africa

*Foundation:* 1902

*Remarks:* STE was transferred to Kirstenbosch and incorporated in the Compton Herbarium (NBG) in 1996.





## **CEDARA (Cedara Agricultural College)**

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Cedara Agricultural College, Private Bag 9059, Pietermaritzburg, 3200, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Main Building, Cedara Agricultural College, 15 km north of Pietermaritzburg on the N3, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 331/ 3559100 (Switchboard)

*Fax:* [27] 331/ 3559203/381

*Status:* Agricultural College within the KwaZulu-Natal provincial Department of Agriculture

*Foundation:* ca 1932

*Number of specimens:* ca 2 000

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, J.P.H. Acocks & J.A. Pentz, B.H. Downing, O. West

*Associated university:* Informal links with the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* John M. Cunningham, 1946, [jcunning@cedara1.agric.za](mailto:jcunning@cedara1.agric.za) (Plant screening for introduction as agricultural crops)

*Associated staff:* Tony Naicker, 1959, [dnaicker@cedara1.agric.za](mailto:dnaicker@cedara1.agric.za) (Agricultural Development Technician)

*Incorporated herbarium:* Pasture Science Herbarium, Estcourt Research Unit, Estcourt, has been incorporated into the Cedara Agricultural College Herbarium (ca 1 200 specimens)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Currently none, maybe in future

*Remarks:* The herbarium is currently not being used to its maximum potential, but is available as a reference collection to staff and students of the Cedara Agricultural College.

*Compilation date:* 30 March 1999; updated 12 October 1999



## **CITRUSDAL (Cederberg Wilderness)**

*Postal address:* Cederberg Wilderness Field Herbarium, Cederberg Wilderness, Private Bag X1, Citrusdal 7340, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Cederberg Wilderness Field Herbarium, Algeria office, 18 km from the N7 (turnoff to Algeria from the N7 is ca 30 km from Citrusdal along the national road towards Clanwilliam), Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 27/ 4822403

*Fax:* [27] 27/ 4822406

*Status:* Herbarium of a Wilderness Area managed by Cape Nature Conservation, within the Western Cape Provincial Department of Environmental and Cultural Affairs

*Foundation:* ca 1975

*Number of specimens:* ca 500

*Important collections:* R.H. Andrag, G.G. Forsyth, R.A. Haynes, F.J. Kruger, D.C. le Maitre, D.M. Richardson, H.C. Taylor, M. Viviers

*Associated wilderness area:* Cederberg Wilderness Area (71 000 ha), proclaimed 27 July 1973

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Charl P. du Plessis, 1968 (Nature reserve management)

*Associated staff:* Marius Brand, 1965 (Nature reserve management; ecology and identification of fynbos species)

*Associated researcher:* A. Barrie Low, 1952, Cell. 082 579 7040 (Biogeography of the western Cape flora, with a special interest in the Tanqua Karoo and Cederberg)

*Exchange available/wanted:* None



*Remarks:* The field herbarium is used as a catalogue of plant material found in the Cederberg Wilderness Area (CWA). It is used for the identification of species occurring naturally in the CWA. All the specimens are mounted on small cardboard sheets (125 mm x 200 mm) and are sealed in transparent plastic.

*Compilation date:* 22 June 1999

## DURBAN (NH)

*Postal address:* Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,  
P.O. Box 52099, Berea Road, 4007, KwaZulu-Natal Province,  
South Africa

*Physical address:* Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,  
Corner of Botanic Gardens Road and St. Thomas Road, Berea,  
Durban, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 31/ 2024095 or 2024096

*Fax:* [27] 31/ 2023430

*E-mail address:* herbarium@nbidbn.co.za

*Status:* Statutory body within the central Government Department of  
Environmental Affairs and Tourism. Regional herbarium.

*Foundation:* 1882

*Number of specimens:* 100 000

*Important collections:* A.T.D. Abbott, J.P.H. Acocks, R.H. Compton, M.S. Evans, W.T. Gerrard,  
J. Gerstner, M.J. McKen, H.B. Nicholson, A.G.H. Rudatis, R.G. Strey, H.J. Thode, C.J. Ward,  
J.M. Wood

*Curator and correspondent:* Rosemary Williams, 1959, williams@nbidbn.co.za (Flora of KwaZulu-Natal;  
Hyacinthaceae; herbarium management)

*Staff:* Nikaya Arumugam, 1975, arumugam@nbidbn.co.za (SABONET officer; Gentianaceae)

Dayalan (Jeff) Govender, 1972, govender@nbidbn.co.za (*Eucomis*, Hyacinthaceae)

P. S'miso Ngcobo, 1977, ngcobo@nbidbn.co.za (General herbarium techniques)

M. Alfred Ngwenya, 1960, ngwenya@nbidbn.co.za (General plant identification, Flora of KwaZulu-  
Natal; herbarium management)

Helen Noble, 1943, noble@nbidbn.co.za (Herbarium administration)

Nontuthuko R. Ntuli, 1978, ntuli@nbidbn.co.za (SABONET officer)

Yashica Singh 1965, singh@nbidbn.co.za (Petaloid monocots; Araceae; Hypoxidaceae)

*Associated staff:* Neil R. Crouch, 1967, crouch@nbidbn.co.za (Ethnobotany)

Elsa Pooley, 1947 (Flora of KwaZulu-Natal)

*Associated gardens:* Natal Herbarium Botanical Garden; Durban Botanical Garden; Natal National  
Botanical Garden, Pietermaritzburg

*Exchange available:* South African angiosperms

*Wanted:* Southern Africa, especially eastern region

*Remarks:* Angiosperms, Gymnosperms and Pteridophytes of eastern region of southern Africa, especially  
KwaZulu-Natal and eastern Cape.

*Compilation date:* 12 March 1999; updated 14 September 1999



## DURBAN (UDW)

*Postal address:* Ward Herbarium, Department of Botany,  
University of Durban-Westville, Private Bag X54001, Durban  
4000, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Ward Herbarium, Department of Botany,  
F-block, F2.202, University of Durban-Westville, University  
Road, Westville, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa





*Telephone:* [27] 31/ 2044852

*Fax:* [27] 31/ 2044364

*E-mail address:* botany@pixie.udw.ac.za

*Telegram:* UDWEST

*Telex:* 6-23328 SA

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1961

*Number of specimens:* 17 100

*Important collections:* H. Baijnath, R.G. Strey, C.J. Ward

*Associated university:* University of Durban-Westville

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Ashley Nicholas, 1954, ashley@pixie.udw.ac.za,

Tel.: [27] 31/ 2044719 (Systematics of southern African flora, with particular reference to Gentianales—in particular Asclepiadaceae/Apocynaceae *sensu lato*)

*Staff:* Pravin T. Poorun, 1962, poorun@pixie.udw.ac.za (Herbarium assistant; general collection maintenance; keeping accession register)

*Honorary researcher:* Himansu (Snowy) Baijnath, 1943, snowy@pixie.udw.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 31/ 2044464 (Systematics of southern African angiosperms, especially petaloid monocots and *Ficus* (Moraceae); ethnobotany; pollination biology)

*Exchange available:* Flora of coastal KwaZulu-Natal Province

*Wanted:* Any suitably prepared herbarium material, with emphasis on African plants and groups being actively researched [petaloid monocots (worldwide) and Gentianales (worldwide)]

*Remarks:* Teaching research herbarium; depository for coastal KwaZulu-Natal flora; contains a comprehensive collection of C.J. Ward specimens, including vouchers.

*Compilation date:* 28 October 1998; updated 10 September 1999

## DURBAN (LUNDH)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, School of Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Natal Durban, King George V Avenue, Durban 4041, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, George Campbell Building, First Floor, Room 114, University of Natal Durban, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 31/ 2603192 (Secretary)/ 2601178 (Herbarium)

*Fax:* [27] 31/ 2602029

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1978

*Number of specimens:* 5 000

*Important collections:* G. Nichols, B.R. Page, M. Ward

*Associated university:* University of Natal Durban

*Curator, Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Dehn A. von Ahlefeldt, 1959, vonahled@biology.und.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 31/ 2603180 (Collections manager; ethnobotany of KwaZulu-Natal flora)

*Staff:* Herbert M. Sibiyi, sibiya@biology.und.ac.za (Herbarium assistant; maintenance of collection; accessions)

*Associated staff:* Bruce R. Page, page@biology.und.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 31/ 2603185 (Savannah ecology)

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Essentially a teaching herbarium with an emphasis on KwaZulu-Natal flora, especially medicinal plants.

*Compilation date:* 29 October 1998



## EMPANGENI (ZULU)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, Kwadlangezwa 3886, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, Botany Building, Room H13, Kwadlangezwa, ca 4 km west of the N2 Highway, Main Ngoye Campus, University of Zululand, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 351/ 93911

*Fax:* [27] 351/ 93162

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1963

*Number of specimens:* 7 000

*Important collections:* A. Eicker, I.F. Garland, A.D. Hutchings, J.P. Mtombeni, J.J.A. van der Walt, H.J.T. Venter

*Associated university:* University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, Kwadlangezwa 3886, KwaZulu-Natal Province

*Curator and correspondent:* Anne D. Hutchings, 1936, ahutchin@pan.uzulu.ac.za (Medicinal plants; plant diversity of Ngoye Forest)

*Staff:* No additional staff

*Associated staff:* Corlien M. van Jaarsveld, 1973 (Part-time herbarium assistant; nitrogen fixation in soybean)

Alpheus M. Zobolo, 1954, azobolo@pan.uzulu.ac.za (Ecophysiology of terrestrial economically important plants; physiology of *Bidens*, Asteraceae)

*Associated gardens:* University of Zululand Medicinal Plants Garden; a medicinal plant memorial garden for victims of HIV/AIDS is currently being developed.

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for the Ngoye forests and environs, and medicinal plants from the same area. Duplicates of specimens collected are sent to the Natal Herbarium (NH) and the KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service office in Eshowe (Mrs Beryl Guy).

*Compilation date:* 30 August 1999; updated 14 September 1999



## GEORGE (SAAS)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, Saasveld, Port Elizabeth Technikon, Private Bag X6531, George, 6530, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, Saasveld, Port Elizabeth Technikon, 6.7 km along Saasveld Road from Knysna Road turn-off, George, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 8015028 (Office); [27] 44/ 8015111 (Switchboard)

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 8015031

*Status:* Technikon herbarium within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1920

*Number of specimens:* 2 500

*Important collections:* W.R. Bird, W.J. Bond, G.M. Dickin, D.G.M. Donald, C.J. Geldenhuys, F.S. Laughton, J.J. Midgley, J. Morze, J.F.V. Phillips, H.C. Taylor, M. Viviers, J.H. Vlok, F. von Breitenbach, M.G. Wright



*Associated technikon:* Port Elizabeth Technikon

*Officer-in charge and correspondent:* Petrus (Peet) L. Peens, 1955, peetp@ml.petech.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 44/ 8015028 (Environmental education; basic botanical tuition)

*Associated staff:* Michael (Mike) J. Cameron, 1947, mike@ml.petech.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 44/ 8015018 (Conservation management, specialising in indigenous forests)

*Associated garden:* Saasveld Arboreta

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Indigenous and pasture grasses of South Africa

*Remarks:* Student teaching herbarium. The bulk of the SAAS specimens has been incorporated into PRE in 1992. Duplicate specimens were returned to Saasveld, Port Elizabeth Technikon in 1994. This set of duplicates was divided into three, with one portion going to the Southern Cape Herbarium in 1996, one to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry at Knysna in 1996 and the third remaining at SAAS.

*Compilation date:* 16 November 1998

## GEORGE (SCHG)

*Postal address:* Southern Cape Herbarium, P.O. Box 564, George, 6530, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Southern Cape Herbarium, c/o George Museum, corner of Caledon and Courtenay Streets, George, Western Cape Province, 6529 South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 8741558

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 8741558

*E-mail address:* scherb@pixie.co.za

*Status:* Community herbarium

*Foundation:* 1996

*Number of specimens:* 16 000

*Important collections:* A. Moriarty, D. Shearing, Y. van Wijk

*Incorporated herbarium:* Layton Herbarium (private herbarium of D. Shearing from Beaufort West district); SAAS (partial incorporation)

*Officer-in charge and correspondent:* Margaret Herron, 1944 (Administrative Officer)

*Honorary curators:* Yvette van Wijk, 1941, yvwijk@pixie.co.za, Tel./Fax: [27] 44/ 8501135 (Ethnobotany; botanical illustrator; taxonomy of eastern Cape Lamiaceae and southern Cape Proteaceae)  
Jan H. Vlok, 1957, Tel.: [27] 44/ 2791987 (Fynbos ecology; taxonomy; plant identification; environmental advisor)

*Voluntary staff:* Charlotta J.H. Douglas, 1929 (Liaison with NGOs)

George M. Gillespie, 1918 (Maintenance)

Sheilagh Goedvolk (Indexing of live specimens)

Marion Hardy, 1959 (Mounting)

Charles Hugo D. Leggatt, 1940 (History of the southern Cape)

Sheila M. Luck, 1939 (Librarian; mounting)

Jennifer Potgieter, 1950 (Coordinator of volunteers; mounting)

Connie Smits (Collector and botanist helping with the Quick Guide)

Diane L. Turner, 1938 (Collecting and electronic scanning of live specimens)

Kitty (Catharina) H. Williams, 1930 (Fresh plant specimen displays)

Stewart M.J. Young, 1939 (Computer programming consultant)

Jan H.A. Zopes, 1930 (General indexing and quick guide compilation)

*Periodical and serial works:* *Southern Cape Herbarium News*, published annually in October

*Associated garden:* Ethnobotanical (medicinal) garden, Doringrivier fynbos mound; Forest garden associated with the Wood Museum; all three gardens situated in the grounds of the George Museum; also closely associated with the new Garden Route Botanical Garden

*Exchange available:* General southern African (SAAS duplicates) and southern Cape

*Wanted:* Southern Cape







Map showing the country capitals as well as the nearest towns and cities to the herbaria surveyed for this edition of *Index herbariorum: southern African supplement*.

*Remarks:* The Southern Cape Herbarium was established after the herbarium at Saasveld (SAAS) was donated to the National Herbarium (PRE) in Pretoria. Duplicate specimens were returned to SAAS, a large portion which are now incorporated into SCHG. This herbarium in George serves the communities of the southern Cape through the Botanical & Environmental Education Project (BEEP), funded by the Green Trust (WWF/Nedbank), which is dedicated to increasing the awareness for, and fostering a better understanding of, the flora and ecology of the area. The herbarium is therefore geared to educating the community, and public involvement from all sectors is actively encouraged. A collection of 2 000 paintings of wild flowers by A. Moriarty is housed at SCHG; these will ultimately be stored electronically. The southern Cape as defined here stretches from the Breede River mouth in the west, sweeping inland in a crescentiform fashion to Beaufort West in the north, and to the Gamtoos River mouth in the east. This area includes most of the Little Karoo, the Garden Route (Duiwenhoks River to Kareedouw Pass), and the entire area south of the Langeberg, Outeniqua and Tsitsikamma Mountains. The latter area is currently the major area of endeavour. The herbarium staff are also involved in a Medicinal Plant project called IMITHI, which is leading to the use of simple plant remedies in local clinics.

*Compilation date:* 30 November 1998; updated 6 October 1999

## **GRAAFF-REINET (Karoo Nature Reserve)**

*Postal address:* Karoo Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 349,

Graaff-Reinet 6280, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Petrus de Klerk Building, Bourke Street,

Graaff-Reinet, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 49/ 8923453

*Fax:* [27] 49/ 8923862

*Status:* State, within the provincial Directorate of Nature Conservation and Tourism, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Environment and Tourism

*Foundation:* ca 1981

*Number of specimens:* ca 550

*Important collections:* R. Allardice, M.T. Lingér, A.R. Palmer

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Peter D. Burdett, 1953, [burdett@cncpe.ecape.gov.za](mailto:burdett@cncpe.ecape.gov.za) (Biodiversity; vegetation monitoring)

*Associated reserve:* Karoo Nature Reserve

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection of the Karoo Nature Reserve only, and the staff are not interested in specimen exchanges. The area covered is the Central Lower Nama Karoo. The herbarium is available to any *bona fide* botanist or researcher for the purpose of study or specimen referencing.

*Compilation date:* 16 March 1999; updated 14 September 1999



## **GRAHAMSTOWN (GRA)**

*Postal address:* Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Albany Museum, P.O. Box 101, Grahamstown, 6140, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Albany Museum, Somerset Street, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape Province

*Telephone:* [27] 46/ 6222638

*Fax:* [27] 46/ 6222398

*E-mail address:* [botd@rrobot.ru.ac.za](mailto:botd@rrobot.ru.ac.za)





*Status:* Department of Sport, Arts & Culture, Eastern Cape Government

*Foundation:* 1855 (Albany Museum)

*Number of specimens:* 200 000

*Important collections:* L.L. Britten, W.J. Burchell, I.L. Drège, C.F. Ecklon, H.G. Flanagan, H.G. Fourcade, E.E. Galpin, A.F.M.G. Jacot Guillarmod, P. MacOwan, C.W.L. Pappe, T.V. Paterson, A.M. Pegler, P.B. Phillipson, M.A. Pocock, F.A. Rogers, F.R.R. Schlechter, S. Schonland, T.R. Sim, R. Story, N.R. Urton, M.J. Wells, K.L.P. Zeyher

*Incorporated herbarium:* Rhodes University Herbarium (RUH)

*Associated university:* Rhodes University (Botany Department)

*Director (Acting):* Lita Webley, 1956, amlw@warthog.ru.ac.za

*Curator:* Peter B. Phillipson, 1957, bopp@rhobot.ru.ac.za (currently available at bopp@habari.co.tz)  
(Phytogeography: Africa and Madagascar; *Tetradenia*, Lamiaceae)

*Acting Curator:* Nigel Barker, 1962, barker@rhobot.ru.ac.za (Proteaceae)

*Assistant Curator and correspondent:* Tony Dold, 1965, botd@rhobot.ru.ac.za (Liliaceae *sensu lato*)

*Associated staff:* Louise Verwey, amlv@warthog.ru.ac.za (Edible plants)

*Voluntary staff:* Estelle Brink, 1936, brink@rhobot.ru.ac.za (Fragment identification from animal gut content and archaeological sites; Eastern Cape woody flora)

*Exchange available:* Eastern Cape

*Wanted:* Africa

*Remarks:* RUH incorporated into GRA in 1993

*Compilation date:* 28 October 1997; updated 16 September 1999

## GRAHAMSTOWN (Great Fish River Reserve)

*Postal address:* Great Fish River Reserve Herbarium, Private Bag X1006, Grahamstown, 6140, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Great Fish River Reserve, Nature Conservation, Corner of Milner and African Streets, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 46/ 6227909

*Fax:* [27] 46/ 6227270

*E-mail address:* None

*Status:* Government herbarium within the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation Directorate

*Foundation:* 1977

*Number of specimens:* ca 1 000

*Important collections:* P. Burdett, A.R. Palmer

*Associated university:* Rhodes University

*Curator/Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Bradley Robin Fike, 1947 (Photography; hunting)

*Associated staff:* None

*Associated reserve:* Great Fish River Reserve

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for the Great Fish River Reserve. The vegetation in the reserve is classified broadly as Valley Bushveld. The reserve contains a high proportion of succulent plants as well as a number of rare and endangered species.

*Compilation date:* 9 April 1999





## HARRISMITH (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve Herbarium,  
P.O. Box 24, Harrismith 9880, Free State Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve Herbarium;  
from Harrismith take the N5 towards Bethlehem, turn left onto the  
R712 for *ca* 10 km, then turn left onto the R74 to Bergville.

Follow the road for another *ca* 10 km and the entrance to the  
Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve is on the right hand side (the  
Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve is *ca* 20 km from Harrismith).

*Telephone:* [27] 58/ 6223520 (all hours); 6231141 (a/h; Reserve  
Manager)

*Fax:* [27] 58/ 6221772

*E-mail address:* Not yet available

*Status:* Free State provincial government within the provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and  
Tourism

*Foundation:* *ca* 1987

*Number of specimens:* 398

*Important collections:* J.J. Blom

*Associated Nature Reserve:* Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve (11 500 ha of land and 7 000 ha  
comprising the dam; combined area of 18 500 ha)

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Mark A. Roods, 1964 (Reserve Manager; indigenous game  
population management and associated range management techniques)

*Associated staff:* Nacelle Collins, 1967 (Plant ecology; wetland rehabilitation; collection and analysis of  
technical data on protected areas)

Francois Niewoudt, 1966 (Veld and game management)

Paulus Fihlo, 1952 (Medicinal plants of the Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve and environs)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Species from the eastern Free State

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection of the Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, and in  
law enforcement. A comprehensive list of plant species (398 species, as recorded in 1995) housed in the  
herbarium has been compiled (using MS Excel) and is available upon request. The reserve encourages  
the involvement of *bona fide* researchers in field collecting in the Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve.

*Compilation date:* 9 September 1999



## HEIDELBERG (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, Private

Bag H616, Heidelberg 2400, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Visitors Centre, Suikerbosrand  
Nature Reserve, R550 off ramp from the N3 (Johannesburg-  
Durban national road) Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 11/ 9043930/3/7

*Fax:* [27] 11/ 9042966

*Status:* Government (Gauteng Nature Conservation) under the  
Provincial Department of Agriculture, Conservation and  
Environment

*Foundation:* 1981

*Number of specimens:* 1 000

*Important collections:* G.J. Bredenkamp, H. de Jager, S.W. Wolff

*Associated nature reserve:* Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve

*Curator and correspondent:* Andra Hennop, 1974 (Plant ecology)



*Associated staff:* Daniel Koen, 1967 (Resource management)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The primary purpose of the collection is to serve as a plant diversity reference collection for the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve

*Compilation date:* 17 December 1998

## HERMANUS (HER)

*Postal address:* Hermanus Botanical Society Herbarium, P.O. Box

208, Hermanus, 7200, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Fernkloof Nature Reserve, Hermanus, Western

Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 28/ 3130300

*Fax:* [27] 28/ 3121894

*E-mail address:* fernklf@ilink.nis.za

*Status:* Hermanus Botanical Society

*Foundation:* 1974

*Number of specimens:* 5 000

*Important collections:* P.B. Drewe, E.R. Orchard, S.L. Williams

*Curator and correspondent:* Priscilla B. Drewe, 1926 (Herbarium management and collecting)

*Voluntary staff:* Belle Barker

*Associated nature reserve:* Fernkloof Nature Reserve

*Remarks:* HER is a regional herbarium for the Hermanus area. It is run on a voluntary basis by the Hermanus Botanical Society. Accommodation is available for research students.

*Compilation date:* 19 January 1998; updated 16 September 1999



## JOHANNESBURG (J)

*Postal address:* Charles E. Moss Herbarium, Botany Department

(soon to become Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences

(APES)), University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3,

Wits 2050, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* 1014 Oppenheimer Life Sciences Building,

Wits Campus, 1 Jan Smuts Avenue, Braamfontein,

Johannesburg, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 11/ 7164006

*Fax:* [27] 11/ 7164004

*E-mail address:* herbarium@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1917

*Number of specimens:* 100 000

*Important collections:* K. Balkwill, M-J. Balkwill, K.A. Dahlstrand, K. Ellery, W. Ellery, P.L. Forbes,

H.B. Gilliland, O. Kerfoot, A. Lucas, B. Maguire, A.O.D. Mogg, C.E. Moss, M. Moss,

L.N. Prosser, F.A. Rogers, S.D. Sekhaolelo, S.L. Williams, R.G.N. Young

*Director and Curator of Cryptogams:* Richard N. Pienaar, 1942, richard@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za,

Tel.: [27] 11/ 7162201 (Systematics of phytoplankton and nanoplankton; developmental studies of scale-bearing nanoplankton; benthic marine algae)

*Curator (phanerogams) and correspondent:* Kevin Balkwill, 1958, kevinb@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za,

Tel.: [27] 11/ 7164004 (Flora of Witwatersrand; Acanthaceae; *Polygala*, Polygalaceae; serpentine flora)



*Staff:* R.A. Reddy, 1965, rene@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za (Witwatersrand flora)

L.M. Masilo, 1947 (General assistant)

*Associated staff:* M-J. Balkwill, 1964, mandy@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 11/ 7162011 (Acanthaceae)

G.V. Cron, 1959, glynis@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za (*Cineraria*, Asteraceae)

M.L. Freat, 1927 (Plant anatomy; pollen ultra-structure, especially in *Oenothera*, Onagraceae)

D.A. McCallum, 1957, donald@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za (Witwatersrand flora; serpentine flora)

E.R. Robinson, 1948, robbie@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 11/ 7164001 (Molecular systematics and conservation biology of Poaceae, Iridaceae, and Viscaceae)

R.J. Sebola, 1967, ramagwai@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za (Myrtales; Oliniaceae)

*Associated university:* Witwatersrand University

*Exchange available:* Summer rainfall area of South Africa

*Wanted:* Acanthaceae; African Lamiaceae; botanical literature relevant to Africa

*Remarks:* A teaching and research herbarium which also provides identifications to ecologists at the University of the Witwatersrand. The staff are also involved in public education. The herbarium contains specimens from the Witwatersrand, KwaZulu-Natal, Northern Province, Mpumalanga, Gauteng and the North West Province. Also includes specimens from Inhaca Island (Mozambique), southern African Asteraceae, Cyperaceae and Poaceae.

*Compilation date:* 4 December 1998

## JOHANNESBURG (JBG)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Johannesburg Botanic Garden,  
P.O. Box 85481, Emmarentia, 2029, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Johannesburg Botanic Garden,  
Thomas Bowler Street, Emmarentia, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 11/ 7827064

*Fax:* [27] 11/ 7827082

*Status:* Municipal within the Johannesburg City Council

*Foundation:* 1969

*Number of specimens:* 13 000

*Important collections:* J.J. Lavranos, D.M. McMurtry, L.N. Prosser

*Incorporated herbarium:* The Wilds Nature Reserve collection, Melville Koppies Nature Reserve collection, Douglas McMurtry private herbarium collection

*Curator and correspondent:* Patric A.L. Chambers, 1940 (Tropical cloud and mist forest between 1200 m and 1500 m)

*Staff:* Vacant

*Associated garden:* Johannesburg Botanic Garden

*Garden staff:* Helen Coventry, 1971 (Xerophytic plants)

*Exchange available:* Southern African savannah vegetation

*Wanted:* Alpine flora

*Remarks:* Static herbarium collection due to insufficient staffing. Large collections of exotic flora. Garden used as a teaching tool by Rand Afrikaans University.

*Compilation date:* 23 June 1998; updated 15 September 1999





## JOHANNESBURG (JRAU)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, P.O. Box 524, Auckland Park, 2006, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, D2 LAB 350, corner of Kingsway and University Avenue, Auckland Park, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 11/ 4892422

*Fax:* [27] 11/ 4892411

*E-mail address:* bot@na.rau.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1975

*Number of specimens:* 12 000

*Important collections:* A.O.D. Mogg, A.L. Schutte-Vlok, B-E. van Wyk

*Associated university:* Rand Afrikaans University

*Curator and correspondent:* B-E. van Wyk, 1956, bev@na.rau.ac.za (Taxonomy, chemosystematic and utilisation of African Fabaceae, Apiaceae and Asphodelaceae; taxonomy of southern African fl...)

*Exchange available:* Southern African Fabaceae, Apiaceae, trees and medicinal plants

*Wanted:* World-wide Fabaceae, Apiaceae, tropical and temperate trees; especially ornamentals and medicinal plants

*Remarks:* The herbarium contains rich collections of some southern African Fabaceae and Apiaceae.

Serves as a student training herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 23 June 1998



## KIMBERLEY (KMG)

*Postal address:* McGregor Museum Herbarium Kimberley, P.O. Box 316, Kimberley, 8300, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* McGregor Museum, 2 Egerton Road, Kimberley, 8301, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 53/ 8420099

*Fax:* [27] 53/ 8421433

*E-mail address:* kmgbot@museumsnc.co.za

*Status:* McGregor Museum Board of Trustees supported by the Department of Education, Training, Arts & Culture, Northern Cape Provincial Administration

*Foundation:* 1908

*Number of specimens:* 32 600

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, P.J. Badenhorst, P.J. Barnard, J. Burt Davy, M.K. Dinter, I.L. Drège, E. Ferrar, O.A. Leistner, H.H.W. Pearson, M.A. Pocock, I.B. Pole Evans, J.H. Power, R. Schlechter, R. Story, S. Tapscott, M. Wilman

*Director:* McGregor Museum: Elizabeth A. Voigt, 1944, lizv@museumsnc.co.za (Archaeozoologist)

*Curator and correspondent:* Tania A. Anderson, 1965, kmgbot@museumsnc.co.za (Rare plants of the Northern Cape Province; ecology of succulents of the Northern Cape Province; medicinal plants)

*Staff:* Annemarie van Heerden, 1974, kmgbot@museumsnc.co.za (Namaqualand plants; medicinal plants)

*Voluntary staff:* Edwin Kasa, 1980, scholar (during school holidays)

*Exchange available:* Northern Cape Province

*Wanted:* West Coast, Namaqualand, Bushmanland, Northern Cape Province

*Remarks:* Regional Herbarium

*Compilation date:* 26 January 1998; updated 14 September 1999



## KIMBERLEY (KSAN)

*Postal address:* Kimberley South African National Parks  
Herbarium, South African National Parks, P.O. Box 110040,  
Hadison Park, Kimberley, 8306, Northern Cape Province, South  
Africa

*Physical address:* Kimberley South African National Parks  
Herbarium, 17 Dalham Road, Kimberley, Northern Cape  
Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 53/ 8325488 or 8361111/3/4

*Fax:* [27] 53/ 8334543

*Status:* Statutory body within the national Department of  
Environmental Affairs and Tourism

*Foundation:* 1994

*Number of specimens:* 10 000

*Important collections:* **Addo:** B.P. Botha, A.J. Hall-Martin, L. Liebenberg; **Augrabies:** B.J. Coetzee, M.J.A. Werger, P.C. Zietsman & H. Bezuidenhout; **Dongola/Uhembe:** S.S. Cilliers & H. Bezuidenhout; **Golden Gate Highlands:** H. Bezuidenhout, B-E. van Wyk; **Kalahari:** O. Leistner, N. van Rooyen; **Marakele:** P.J. van Staden; **Mountain Zebra:** L.R. Brown & H. Bezuidenhout, B. Pentzhorn, P.T. van der Walt; **Richtersveld:** N. Jurgens, L. Smook, E.J. van Jaarsveld, G. Williamson, P.C. Zietsman; **Zuurberg:** B-E. & M. van Wyk

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Hugo Bezuidenhout, 1960, hbez@kimnet.co.za (Plant ecology)

*Staff:* Michelle Harck, 1976 (Scientific assistant: herbarium)

*Exchange available:* All South African national parks except for the Kruger National Park

*Wanted:* Specimens from all South African national parks except the Kruger National Park

*Remarks:* Herbarium presently holds specimens from the Kalahari-Gemsbok-, Augrabies Falls-, Dongola/Uhembe-, Vaalbos-, Richtersveld-, Golden Gate Highlands-, Marakele-, Mountain Zebra- and Addo-Elephant National Park. These national parks no longer hold any herbarium specimens on site. Quick guide specimens are, however, available in these parks.

*Compilation date:* 6 July 1998; updated 13 September 1999



## KNYSNA (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)

*Postal address:* Herbarium of the Scientific Services Division,  
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X12,  
Knysna, 6570, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium of the Scientific Services Division,  
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Demar Centre, Main  
Road, Knysna, 6570, Western Cape Province South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 3825466 (Switchboard)

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 3825461

*Status:* Herbarium of the central government Department of Water  
Affairs and Forestry

*Foundation:* 1998

*Number of specimens:* 478

*Important collections:* J.A. Baard

*Incorporated herbarium:* Selected duplicates from SAAS

*Officer-in charge and correspondent:* Johan A. Baard, 1962, baardj@dwaf-wcp.wcape.gov.za  
(Indigenous forest and fynbos ecology)

*Staff:* Jeffrey Sass, 1958 (Mounting and general herbarium maintenance)

*Associated staff:* H. Rynhard Kok, 1966, kokr@dwaf-wcp.wcape.gov.za (Herbarium administration and expansion of collection)



*Exchange available:* Indigenous forest and fynbos species of the southern Cape  
*Wanted:* Indigenous forest and fynbos species of the southern Cape  
*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for plant identification and as an aid in decision-making for developing management plans for conservation areas.  
*Compilation date:* 17 November 1998; updated 10 September 1999

## **KNYSNA (Goukamma Nature Reserve)**

*Postal address:* Herbarium of the Goukamma Nature Reserve,  
P.O. Box 331, Knysna, 6570 South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium of the Goukamma Nature Reserve,  
Administration office of the Goukamma Nature Reserve, Buffalo  
Bay (take Buffalo Bay turn-off from N2 highway *ca* 12 km west  
of Knysna), Western Cape Province, 6570 South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 3830042

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 3830042

*Status:* Second tier government conservation agency within the  
Western Cape Province (Cape Nature Conservation)

*Foundation:* 1968

*Number of specimens:* 300

*Important collections:* T.J.E. Heineken, C.V. van der Merwe

*Officer-in charge and correspondent:* Peter Cattell, 1946 (Conservation management)

*Associated staff:* June Cattell, 1944 (General herbarium administration)

Rhett Hisemann, 1953 (Conservation management; biocontrol of invasive alien plants)

*Associated nature reserve:* Goukamma Nature Reserve (2 500 ha)

*Exchange available:* Duplicates of the flora of the Goukamma Nature Reserve are distributed from  
Jonkershoek, Stellenbosch

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* This representative collection of the coastal fynbos flora of the Goukamma Nature Reserve is  
primarily used for management purposes, for example mapping plant communities and practical veld  
management

*Compilation date:* 17 November 1998



## **LÜCKOFF (Rolfontein Nature Reserve)**

*Postal address:* Rolfontein Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box  
23, Vanderkloof, 8771, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Rolfontein Nature Reserve, Vanderkloof Dam,  
Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 53/ 6640170

*Fax:* [27] 53/ 6640187

*Status:* Government, within the Northern Cape Department of  
Agriculture and Nature Conservation

*Foundation:* 1972

*Number of specimens:* 250

*Important collections:* None (most of the important collections have been sent to the McGregor Museum  
Herbarium)

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Coral Birss, 1973 (Medicinal plants; grasses)

*Associated nature reserve:* Rolfontein Nature Reserve

*Exchange available:* Upper Karoo Flora

*Wanted:* Will depend on research projects





*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for staff working in the Rolfontein Nature Reserve. There is liaison with the McGregor Museum, Kimberley, with certain of the research projects conducted.

*Compilation date:* 15 March 1999

## LYDENBURG (Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Buffelskloof Herbarium, P.O. Box 710, Lydenburg,  
1120, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Buffelskloof Herbarium, Buffelskloof Private  
Nature Reserve, Weltevreden Road, Lydenburg District,  
Mpumalanga Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 13/ 2353851

*Fax:* [27] 13/ 2353851

*Status:* Private

*Foundation:* 1991

*Number of specimens:* 5 500

*Important collections:* J.E. Burrows, J.E. & S.M. Burrows

*Incorporated herbarium:* J.E. Burrows Herbarium

*Curator and correspondent:* John E. Burrows, 1950, botart@intekom.co.za (Pteridophyta; taxonomy of  
*Ophioglossum*, Ophioglossaceae; Moraceae; horticulture; plant conservation)

*Associated staff:* Sandie M. Burrows, 1959, botart@intekom.co.za (Botanical illustrator)

*Associated nature reserve:* Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve

*Associated commercial indigenous nursery:* Buffelskloof Forest Nursery

*Exchange available:* Southern African pteridophyta and Moraceae

*Wanted:* African pteridophyta and Moraceae

*Remarks:* The Buffelskloof Herbarium is open to all *bona fide* researchers by prior appointment.

The herbarium includes the J.E. Burrows Herbarium of ca 4 000 specimens.

*Compilation date:* 3 August 1999



## LYDENBURG (LYD)

*Postal address:* Mpumalanga Parks Board Herbarium, Private Bag  
X1088, Lydenburg, 1120, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Mpumalanga Parks Board (MPB), Mataffin  
Complex, Nelspruit; *and* Mpumalanga Parks Board Production  
Units, Morgan Street extension, Lydenburg, Mpumalanga  
Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 13/ 2352395/6/7

*Fax:* [27] 13/ 2352732

*Status:* Parastatal

*Foundation:* 1983

*Number of specimens:* 12 000

*Important collections:* B. da Sousa, S.S. du Plessis, S.P. Fourie, N.H.G. Jacobsen, S. Krynauw,  
S. Venter

*Curator and correspondent:* Sonnette Krynauw, 1962, kdewet@cis.co.za (Rare and threatened plants)

*Exchange available:* Red Data Plants of the Transvaal and Barberton Centre of Endemism

*Wanted:* All plants of Mpumalanga

*Remarks:* For MPB internal use; the herbarium is currently housed in two separate buildings  
(in Lydenburg and Nelspruit) pending a final decision on the ultimate location for the collection.

*Compilation date:* 3 August 1999



## MARA (Mara Agricultural Development Centre)

Mara Agricultural Development Centre Herbarium. The thatch-roofed building housing the Mara Agricultural Development Centre (Mara ADC) Herbarium (Mara) as it is now known (formerly Mara Research Station) was totally destroyed as the result of a fire on 9 September 1993. All the specimens in this important agricultural collection of mainly grasses and trees from the Northern Province of South Africa were completely destroyed during the fire. Only recently have the staff of the Mara ADC started re-building the collection using the existing office and administrative block.



Contact person:  
Mr V. Maphahla  
Mara ADC  
Private Bag X2467  
Louis Trichardt 0920  
Northern Province  
South Africa  
Tel & Fax.: [27] 15/ 5930102

## MIDDELBURG (Grootfontein Agricultural College)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute, Private Bag X529, Middelburg, 5900, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Grootfontein Agricultural College, ca 7 km outside of Middelburg on the farm Grootfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 49/ 8421113

*Fax:* [27] 49/ 8422789 or 8424352

*Status:* Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Nature Conservation and Redevelopment

*Foundation:* 1911

*Number of specimens:* ca 20 000

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, G.A. Gill, G.K. Theron, P.T. van der Walt

*Curator and correspondent:* P.C.V. du Toit, 1945, wei5@karoo1.agric.za (Ochnaceae; grasses; grazing index values of karoo plants)

*Exchange available:* Flora of the Nama Karoo, only by special request

*Wanted:* None at the moment

*Newsletter:* Grootfontein Newsletter; Grootfontein Agric

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for staff working in the Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute. The avenue of *Olea europaea* subsp. *africana* comprises, as far as is known, the longest planted avenue of this taxon in South Africa.

*Compilation date:* 16 March 1999; updated 14 September 1999



## MMABATHO (UNWH)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences,  
University of North-West, Private Bag X2046, Mmabatho, 2735,  
North West Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Department of Biological  
Sciences, Science Building, Room 1080, c/o Dr Albert Luthuli  
Drive and University Drive, Mmabatho, University of North-  
West, North West Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 140/ 892289 (Mr Phalatse) [Personal cellular  
phone: 082 8257852]

*Fax:* [27] 140/ 892052

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of  
Education

*Foundation:* 1982

*Number of specimens:* 200

*Important collections:* S.D. Phalatse, S.D. Sekhaolelo

*Associated university:* University of North-West

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Sello David Phalatse, 1948, sdpbio@unibo.uniwest.ac.za  
(Systematics of Dalbergieae. Papilionaceae (Fabaceae); legumes)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* North West Province

*Remarks:* Teaching herbarium associated with the Department of Biological Sciences

*Compilation date:* 21 October 1998



## NELSPRUIT (GLOW)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Lowveld National Botanical Garden, P.O. Box  
1024, Nelspruit 1200, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Lowveld National Botanical Garden,  
White River Road, Nelspruit, 1201, Mpumalanga Province,  
South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 13/ 7525531

*Fax:* [27] 13/ 7526216

*E-mail address:* glow@iafrica.com (use name in subject field)

*Status:* Statutory body (National Botanical Institute) within the  
national Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

*Foundation:* ca 1979

*Number of specimens:* ca 7 000

*Important collections:* E. Buitendag, W.C.F. Froneman, J.P. Kluge, P.R. Kruger, J. Onderstall, E.J. van  
Jaarsveld

*Incorporated herbarium:* D.R. de Wet Forest Research Centre Herbarium, Sabie (ca 1992)

*Officer-in-charge & correspondent:* Rudolf (Rudi) M. Britz, 1943 (Trees of southern Africa)

*Curator - Garden:* See Officer-in-charge

*Associated staff:* Johan P.H. Hurter, 1963 (Cycads; *Encephalartos*, Zamiaceae; Myrtaceae; Piperaceae;  
trees of southern Africa; Zamiaceae; Zingiberaceae)

Willem C.F. Froneman, 1955 (Acanthaceae; nursery management; trees of the lowveld)

*Associated garden:* Lowveld National Botanical Garden

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Tropical African woody flora

*Remarks:* Specimens collected mainly from the South African Lowveld and adjacent escarpment. The  
herbarium serves as a reference collection for plant identifications.

*Compilation date:* 12 March 1999





## OUTDSHOORN (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Herbarium of the Gamkaberg Nature Reserve,  
Private Bag X21, Oudtshoorn, 6620, Western Cape Province,  
South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium of the Gamkaberg Nature Reserve,  
[After travelling ca 11 km to Calitzdorp from Oudtshoorn on the  
R62, take the Warmbad turn-off (left) onto the concrete road.  
After travelling a further ca 18 km on the concrete road, take the  
Uitvlugt turn-off (left) and travel for ca 6 km on a gravel road to  
the Reserve office], Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 2133367

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 2133367

*Status:* Second tier government conservation agency within the Western Cape Province (Cape Nature  
Conservation)

*Foundation:* 1974

*Number of specimens:* 400

*Important collections:* R. Allardice, A.F. Boshoff, P. Cattell, J. Cattell, R. Erasmus, J.W. Lloyd,  
P.M. Norton, C.V. van der Merwe

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Thomas (Tom) J. Barry, 1964 (Conservation management)

*Associated staff:* Willem Goemas, 1975 (Field ranger)

Cornelius Julies, 1975 (Field ranger)

*Associated nature reserve:* Gamkaberg Nature Reserve (9 428 ha)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Little Karoo flora

*Remarks:* This collection of renoster veld, mountain fynbos and succulent karoo specimens is  
representative of the flora of the Gamkaberg Nature Reserve. It is primarily used for management  
purposes, for example mapping plant communities and practical veld management.

*Compilation date:* 17 November 1998; updated 29 September 1999



## PHUTHADITJHABA (QWA)

*Postal address:* Uniqwa Herbarium, School of Life Sciences,  
University of the North, Qwa Qwa Campus, Private Bag X13,  
Phuthaditjhaba, 9866, Free State Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Room 2022 (second floor), School of Life  
Sciences, Faculty of Natural and Applied Sciences, University of  
the North, Qwa Qwa Campus, Phuthaditjhaba, Free State  
Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 58/ 7130226 (Faculty secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 58/ 7130226

*E-mail address:* herb@uniqwa.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1983

*Number of specimens:* ca 4 800

*Important collections:* I.J. Crouch, D.C. Dove, M.L. Jacobsz, R. Lentsoane, R.O. Moffett, A.G. Paton,  
T.R. Pitso, E.H. Taylor

*Associated university:* University of the North, Qwa Qwa Campus (established 1982)

*Curator and correspondent (honorary):* Rodney O. Moffett, 1937, moffett@uniqwa.ac.za (*Rhus*,  
Anacardiaceae; Geraniaceae; Poaceae; flora of the northeastern Free State)

*Associated staff:* Mahlomola E. Daemane, 1974 (Plant nutrition; pteridophytes of Qwa Qwa)  
Teboho R. Pitso, 1972 (Plant nutrition; *Solanum*, Solanaceae)



*Exchange available:* Flora of Qwa Qwa (northeastern Free State)

*Wanted:* Flora of Qwa Qwa (northeastern Free State)

*Remarks:* The herbarium comprises various sections: a teaching/training collection (1 227 specimens), Qwa Qwa collection (2 390 specimens), Quickdet collection (767 specimens) and a Marion and Prince Edward Island collection (57 specimens; duplicates from BLFU collected by B.J. Huntley and E.M. van Zinderen Bakker). The herbarium also houses a set of *ca* 900 colour slides (taken by R.O. Moffett) from the Qwa Qwa area. The herbarium comprises only vascular plants and is managed according to the *Herbarium Manager* programme designed by Prof. K. Balkwill (see J). The room in which the collections are housed is small with limited opportunity for further expansion.

*Compilation date:* 2 September 1999

## PIETERMARITZBURG (CPF)

*Postal address:* Donald Killick Herbarium, Biodiversity Research Division, Scientific Services Branch, KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service, P.O. Box 13053, Cascades, 3202 South Africa

*Physical address:* Donald Killick Herbarium, Biodiversity Research Division, Scientific Services Branch, KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service, Douglas Mitchell Centre, Queen Elizabeth Park, Duncan MacKenzie Drive, Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 33/ 8451421 (Herbarium)

[27] 33/ 8451434 (Secretary)

[27] 33/ 8451999 (Switchboard)

*Fax:* [27] 33/ 8451498 or 8451499

*Telex:* Fauna

*Status:* Statutory organisation within the Provincial Administration of KwaZulu-Natal Province

*Foundation:* 1951

*Number of specimens:* 23 100

*Important collections:* P.S. Goodman, D.J.B. Killick, C.R. Scott-Shaw, C.J. Ward

*Incorporated herbaria:*

1. Forestry Department Pietermaritzburg Regional Office (Fully incorporated)
2. Cathedral Peak Research Centre (Fully incorporated; field identification collection maintained at the Centre)
3. Hluhluwe Research Station (Fully incorporated; field identification collection maintained at the Station); Contact person: Dave Balfour: dbalfour@npb.co.za
4. Mkuzi Game Reserve Herbarium (Fully incorporated; field identification collection maintained at the Reserve)
5. Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve Herbarium (fully incorporated electronically; one half of the Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve Herbarium is kept at CPF, the other half has been incorporated within the Umtamvuna Herbarium)
6. Umtamvuna Herbarium (located within the Umtamvuna Nature Reserve; fully incorporated electronically); Contact person: Tony Abbott (tabbott@venturenet.co.za)
7. Skyline Nature Reserve Herbarium (collection of the late Hugh Nicholson); the collection is currently being moved to the Umtamvuna Herbarium
8. Tembe Elephant Park Herbarium (collection of northern Maputaland including Kosi Bay and Ndumu Nature Reserves); Important collections: M. Ward and W.S. Matthews (waynem@cpro.co.za)
9. St Lucia Research Station Herbarium (Fully incorporated; field identification collection maintained at the station); Contact person: Andy Blackmore (andyb@npb.co.za)
10. Itala Research Centre Herbarium (Fully incorporated; field identification collection maintained at the centre); Contact person: Trevor Wolf (twolf@npb.co.za)



*Curator, correspondent and officer-in-charge:* Charles R. (Rob) Scott-Shaw, 1953,  
 Tel.: [27] 33/ 8451431, robss@npb.co.za (Conservation of threatened flora; systematics of  
 Euphorbiaceae, especially *Acalypha* and *Jatropha*)  
*Staff:* Brian Isaacs, 1947 (Herbarium Assistant; filing and general collections maintenance)  
*Associated staff:* Cora van der Merwe, 1968, coram@npb.co.za (Herbarium data base management on a  
 part time basis)  
*Associated nature reserve:* Queen Elizabeth Park Nature Reserve  
*Exchange available:* Angiosperms from KwaZulu-Natal  
*Wanted:* Material from KwaZulu-Natal nature reserves; threatened species of KwaZulu-Natal  
*Remarks:* The Herbarium contains a general collection of the flora of protected areas of KwaZulu-Natal;  
 specialising in the threatened taxa of the province  
*Compilation date:* 10 September 1999; updated 2 November 1999

## PIETERMARITZBURG (NU)

*Postal address:* Bews Herbarium, School of Zoology and Botany,  
 University of Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209,  
 KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Botany Building, Life Sciences and Agriculture  
 Campus, Carbis Road, Scottsville

*Telephone:* [27] 33/ 2605146 (Herbarium)

*Fax:* [27] 33/ 2605105 (School)

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of  
 Education

*Foundation:* 1910

*Number of specimens:* 120 000

*Important collections:* K. Balkwill, M-J. Balkwill, L.R. Bauer, A.J.W. Bayer, F. Bayer, J.S. Beard,  
 J.W. Bews, J.M. Browning, B.L. Burt, N.C. Chase, D. Edwards, T.J. Edwards, B.S. Fisher,  
 E.E. Galpin, J. Gerstner, K.D. Gordon-Gray, J.S. Henkel, O.M. Hillary (also collected as  
 O.M. Hilliard), B.J. Huntley, K.D. Huntley, D.J.B. Killick, E.S. Pooley, E.A. Robinson, J.H. Ross,  
 E.A.C.L.E. Schelpe, H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt, T.R. Sim, C.H. Stirton, R.G. Strey, W.R. Trauseld,  
 L.D.E.F. Vesey-Fitzgerald, C.J. Ward, J.M. Wood, F.B. Wright

*Incorporated herbarium:* NPB (pre-1970s collections from KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service  
 (then Natal Parks Board) rescues were incorporated into NU)

*Curator, officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Trevor J. Edwards, 1960, edwards@agric.unp.ac.za,  
 Tel.: [27] 33/ 2605145 (Floristics of KwaZulu-Natal; Fabaceae; Gesneriaceae; Lamiaceae;  
 Orchidaceae; Thymelaeaceae)

*Staff:* Luke Bezuidenhout, 1968 (Herbarium assistant; mounting, filing and general collections  
 maintenance)

Christina J. Potgieter, 1971, potgietercj@agric.unp.ac.za (Herbarium technician; pollination biology of  
 Lamiaceae)

*Voluntary staff:* Kathleen D. Gordon-Gray, 1918 (Cyperaceae)

Esmé F. Hennessy, 1933 (Combretaceae; *Erythrina*, Fabaceae)

*Associated staff:* J. Edward (Ed) Granger, 1945, granger@agric.unp.ac.za (Synecology)

Steven (Steve) D. Johnson, 1966, johnsonsd@agric.unp.ac.za (Pollination biology)

*Associated garden:* University of Natal Botanic Garden

*Exchange available:* KwaZulu-Natal Province

*Wanted:* Any material from southern Africa (Flora of southern Africa, Flora zambesiaca and Angola)

*Remarks:* Teaching and research herbarium, primarily on the flora of KwaZulu-Natal.

*Compilation date:* 28 October 1998; updated 2 November 1999





## PIETERSBURG (UNIN)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the North, Private Bag X1106, Sovenga 0727, Northern Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the North, Mankweng, Northern Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 15/ 2682227

*Fax:* [27] 15/ 2682933

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1961

*Number of specimens:* 10 500

*Important collections:* G.J. Bredenkamp, G.J. du Toit,

B.J. Grobbelaar, L.C. Leach, J.E. Repton, J.C. Scheepers, C.C. Straub, D.R.J. van Vuuren, S. Venter, D.C.J. Wessels

*Associated university:* University of the North

*Curator and correspondent:* Pieter J.D. Winter, 1964, pieterw@unin.unorth.ac.za (African phytogeography; succulents; Apiaceae; *Heteromorpha*, Apiaceae; ethnobotany; Integrated Environmental Management)

*Staff:* No additional staff

*Associated staff:* Dirk C.J. Wessels, 1950, Tel.: [27] 15/ 2682933 (Head of department; South African and Namibian lichens; ecology of *Colophospermum mopane*)

*Exchange available:* Northern Province

*Wanted:* Northern Province, Mpumalanga

*Remarks:* Herbarium holds L.C. Leach's collection information, letters of correspondence and succulent slides from southern Africa, mainly the Flora zambesiaca area. Specimen holdings represent over 70% of the vascular plants so far recorded in the Northern Province. UNIN is the only functional public herbarium in the Northern Province.

*Compilation date:* 17 October 1997; updated 15 September 1999



## PILANESBERG (Pilanesberg National Park)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Pilanesberg National Park, P.O. Box 1201, Mogwase, 0314, North West Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Manyane Gate, Administration Offices, Pilanesberg National Park, North West Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 14/ 5555355/6/7/8

*Fax:* [27] 14/ 5555525

*Status:* Parastatal (North West Parks & Tourism Board) under the Provincial Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation

*Foundation:* 1983

*Number of specimens:* 200

*Important collections:* S.D. Sekhaolelo

*Associated national park:* Pilanesberg National Park

*Curator and correspondent:* Gus A. van Dyk, 1967, Tel.: [27] 14/ 5555355/6/7/8 ext. 237, ecoserv@mweb.co.za (Field ecology, especially mammal monitoring)

*Exchange available:* Pilanesberg National Park

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* A "Friends of Pilanesberg Society" (FOPS) has been established and it is envisaged that members of this society could in future play a useful role in maintaining the collection. The primary purpose of the collection is to serve as a plant diversity reference collection for the Pilanesberg.

*Compilation date:* 14 December 1998



## PORT EDWARD (Umtamvuna Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Umtamvuna Herbarium, P.O. Box 111, Port Edward, 4295, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Umtamvuna Herbarium, Umtamvuna Nature Reserve, Izingolweni Road, Port Edward, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 39/ 3132684

*Fax:* [27] 39/ 3132684

*Status:* Private

*Foundation:* 1982

*Number of specimens:* 11 100

*Important collections:* A.T.D. Abbott, L.E. Davidson, H.F. Glen, O. Kerfoot, R.A. Lubke, H.B. Nicholson, R.N. Pienaar and students

*Associated university:* The Umtamvuna Herbarium has close links with PRU

*Curator and correspondent:* A.T.D. (Tony) Abbott, 1936, tabbott@venturenet.co.za (Floristics of the Pondoland Centre and southern Drakensberg; taxonomy of Celastraceae)

*Incorporated herbarium:* Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve Herbarium (900 specimens)

(see *Remarks* below), previously kept at Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve; Skyline Herbarium (4 500 specimens), previously kept at Uvongo at the Skyline Nature Reserve

*Associated nature reserve:* Umtamvuna Nature Reserve

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The Umtamvuna Herbarium, located in the Umtamvuna Nature Reserve, was started in 1982 and duplicates are kept in PRU and NH. In 1998 half of the Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve Herbarium (founded 1969) of the KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service was incorporated into the Umtamvuna Herbarium. The other half was incorporated into CPF (Pietermaritzburg). In 1999 the Skyline Herbarium, which was the personal collection of H.B. Nicholson, will be incorporated into the Umtamvuna Herbarium. The herbarium serves as an essential management tool for nature reserve management. The collection mainly covers the Pondoland Centre and southern Drakensberg.

*Compilation date:* 10 September 1999



## PORT ELIZABETH (MPE)

*F.R. Long Herbarium, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa*

*Remarks:* MPE incorporated into PEU

## PORT ELIZABETH (PEU)

*Postal address:* Ria Olivier Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Port Elizabeth, P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth, 6000, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Ria Olivier Herbarium, Biological Sciences Building (No. 12), First Floor, Room 0111, Department of Botany, University of Port Elizabeth, University Way, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 41/ 5042329

*Fax:* [27] 41/ 5832317

*Department secretary:* Joy Kritzinger, Tel.: [27] 41/ 5042384

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1970



*Number of specimens:* 18 000

*Important collections:* K.A. Dahlstrand, L. Hosten, F.R. Long, M.C. Olivier, L.N. Prosser, N.R. Urton  
*Curator and correspondent:* Eileen E. Campbell, 1959, btaeec@upe.ac.za (Surf diatom ecology and systematics; biota of hypersaline systems; conservation of Red Data List plants in the Eastern Cape)

*Associated nature reserve:* University of Port Elizabeth Private Nature Reserve (830 ha) founded in 1983

*Incorporated herbarium:* MPE

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Plants of the Eastern Cape Province

*Remarks:* The herbarium primarily consists of specimens collected along the Eastern Cape coastal plain, as far inland as Somerset East. Macroalgae total 500 specimens. A collection of 2 000 permanently mounted diatom microscope slides are housed in custom-made filing cabinets. This collection covers material collected from rivers, estuaries and the sea. Duplicate material of the diatom collection is preserved in vials in ethanol and is available for study. The herbarium collection is computerised using AskSam. The information can be exchanged in ASCII format.

*Compilation date:* 1 July 1999

## POTCHEFSTROOM (PLIC)

*Postal address:* A.P. Goossens Herbarium, Department of Botany,  
School for Environmental Sciences and Development,  
Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Private  
Bag X6001, Potchefstroom, 2520, North West Province, South  
Africa

*Physical address:* A.P. Goossens Herbarium, Department of  
Botany, School for Environmental Sciences and Development,  
Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education,  
J.S. van der Merwe Building, Basement, Die Bult, Potchefstroom,  
North West Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 18/ 2992507

*Fax:* [27] 18/ 2992503

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1932

*Number of specimens:* 28 000

*Important collections:* D.J. Botha, S.S. Cilliers, A.P. Goossens, W.J. Louw, H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt,  
B. Ubbink

*Associated university:* Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education

*Curator and correspondent:* Matthias H. Buys, 1965, plbmhb@puknet.puk.ac.za (Systematics of  
Boraginaceae, sub-family Lithospermae; cladistics)

*Associated garden:* Botanic Garden of the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education

*Garden curator:* B. Ubbink, 1932 (Angiosperm taxonomy)

*Exchange available:* North West Province, South Africa

*Wanted:* North West Province, South Africa

*Remarks:* University teaching herbarium; mostly angiosperms of the North West Province, South Africa.

*Compilation date:* 22 October 1998; updated 1 October 1999





## PRETORIA (PRE) ✓

*Postal address:* National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,  
Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, Gauteng Province, South  
Africa

*Physical address:* 2 Cussonia Avenue, Brummeria, Pretoria,  
Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 12/ 8043200

*Fax:* [27] 12/ 8043211

*Status:* Statutory body within the national Department of  
Environmental Affairs and Tourism; National Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1903

*Number of specimens:* 1 200 000

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, J. Burt Davy, L.E.W. Codd, R.H. Compton, B. de Winter,  
A. Dieterlen, R.A. Dümmer, R.A. Dyer, D. Edwards, F. Eyles, H.G. Flanagan, E.E. Galpin,  
J. Hutchinson, D.J.B. Killick, O.A. Leistner, R.E. Magill, H.W.R. Marloth, A.M. Pegler,  
I.B. Pole Evans, A. Rehman, G.W. Reynolds, F.R.R. Schlechter, H-J.E. Schlieben, T.R. Sim,  
J.C. Smuts, H.A. Wager

*Incorporated herbaria:* TRV, SAAS, PRF, JF

*Director Research:* Gideon F. Smith, 1959, gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Research leadership; *Aloe*,  
Asphodelaceae; taxonomy of succulents; systematics)

*Deputy Director Education & Research Services:* Maureen M. Wolfson, 1945, mmw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za  
(Policy, planning and management; Poaceae; ecophysiology)

Ebirth Adams, (1961) (Secretary)

A. Catharina (Rina) Marais, 1957, gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Secretary)

Elsie Steyn, 1942, elsie@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Embryology; taxonomy)

Hileen (Pitta) Joffe, 1947 (Interpretation officer)

M. Rueben Letsoalo, 1965 (Assistant Director: Human Resources)

*Curator and correspondent:* Marinda Koekemoer, 1961, mk@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Herbarium management;  
Asteraceae; systematics)

*Assistant curator* (public relations): Christien L. Bredenkamp, 1947, clb@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (*Passerina*,  
Thymelaeaceae; *Vitex*, Lamiaceae; Malvaceae; Sterculiaceae; systematics)

*Assistant curator* (personnel): Paul P.J. Herman, 1955, ppjh@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Asteraceae; systematics)

*Assistant curator* (services): Millissa Heymann, 1936, mzh@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Loans; exchanges;  
services)

*Staff:* Heidi M. Anderson, 1944, hma@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Gondwanaland Triassic floras)

John M. Anderson, 1943, jma@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Gondwanaland Triassic floras)

Clare Archer, 1955, clare@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Cyperaceae; petaloid monocots; systematics)

Robert H. Archer, 1965, rha@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Celastraceae; Euphorbiaceae; systematics)

Priscilla M. Burgoyne, 1964, pmb@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Mesembryanthemaceae; succulents; plant  
identification)

Maud Cloete, 1952, mc@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Data typist)

Lyn Fish, 1946, lyn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Poaceae; systematics)

Hugh F. Glen, 1950, hfg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Botanical history; exotic plants in South Africa; systematics;  
natural history)

René P. Glen, 1946, rpg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Aquatic plants; Pteridophyta; systematics)

Marie Jordaan, 1948, marie@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Celastroideae; lower dicots; trees; systematics)

Wilson Kgaditsi, 1952 (Mounter; general assistant)

M. Cuthbert Makgakga, 1972, mcm@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Laboratory assistant)

Sam K. Makgakga, 1958 (Mounter; general assistant)

A. Mactavish Makwarela, 1975, amm@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Plant identifications; technician)

Alice Masombuka, 1974, am@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Assistant)

Jean J. Meyer, 1962, jjm@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Plant identifications; technician)



Kinny Mmakola, 1968 (SABONET data capturer)  
 Sonnyboy Mothogoane, 1977 (Assistant)  
 Kevin Naicker, 1974 (Administrative assistant)  
 Noluthando C. Netnou, 1972, [cn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:cn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Plant identifications; technician)  
 L. Solomon Nkoana, 1967, [lsn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:lsn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (SABONET scientific officer)  
 Grace K. Nkoane, 1968 (Assistant; packer)  
 Tandiwe Nkonki, 1976 (Technician)  
 T. Johannes Phahla, 1954 (Mounter)  
 Julie A. Ready, 1959, [jar@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:jar@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Assistant)  
 Elizabeth Retief, 1947, [er@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:er@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Vitaceae; Boraginaceae; Asteraceae; Lamiaceae; systematics)  
 Lionel Riddles, 1971, [lr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:lr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Plant identifications; technician)  
 Paulus N. Sebothoma, 1970, [pns@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:pns@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Identifications coordinator)  
 Shirley J. Smithies, 1947, [sjs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:sjs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Scrophulariaceae; systematics)  
 Christina C. Steyn, 1968, [ccs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ccs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Assistant)  
 Jacques van Rooy, 1953, [jvr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:jvr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Bryophyte phytogeography & systematics)  
 Janine E. Victor, 1969, [jev@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:jev@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Rutaceae; Asclepiadaceae; systematics)  
 Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. Welman, 1944, [wgw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:wgw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Asteraceae; Convolvulaceae; Cucurbitaceae; Solanaceae; general systematics)  
*Data section:* Trevor H. Arnold, 1947, [tha@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:tha@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Division head; data management)  
 Antoinette G. Botha, 1961 (Administrative officer)  
 Carole de Wet, 1940, [cdw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:cdw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Datametrician and quality control)  
 Gert du Toit, 1976, [gdt@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:gdt@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Programmer)  
 Beverley Harris, 1938, [bev@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:bev@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Encoding and quality control)  
 David Mbedzi, 1970, [dm@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:dm@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Quality control)  
 Engelina (Hannelie) E. Snyman, 1970, [ees@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ees@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Information officer)  
 V. Helena van Rooyen, 1954, [hvr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:hvr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Data typist)  
*Marketing, Research Publications & Support Services:* J.M. (Maretha) Joubert, 1954, [mj@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:mj@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Division head; marketing)  
 Sara (Sarie) S. Brink, 1939 (Typesetter)  
 Gillian S. Condy, 1952 (Botanical artist)  
 Emsie du Plessis, 1948, [edp@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:edp@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Technical editor)  
 Gerrit Germishuizen, 1950, [gg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:gg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Editor (*Bothalia*); Fabaceae; systematics)  
 Thomas P. Mapheza, 1957 (Bookshop manager)  
 Daleen J. Maree, 1963 (Computer operator)  
 Beverley A. Momberg, 1946, [rpub@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:rpub@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Technical editor)  
 Adela J. Romanowski, 1939 (Photographer)  
 Sandra Turck, 1962, [sandrat@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:sandrat@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Graphic designer)  
*Administrative section:* E.J. Louisa Liebenberg, 1950, [ejll@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ejll@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Division head)  
 Annamarie Götzl, 1952 (Receptionist)  
 N. Patrick Khumalo, 1965 (Supervisor of cleaners)  
 Maggie Ledwaba, 1964 (Registration)  
 M. Rebecca Makgobola, 1957 (Cleaner)  
 R. Petrus Malefo (Cleaner)  
 M. Selina Maphuta, 1954 (Cleaner)  
 Moira A. Martin, 1959 (Financial officer)  
 I. Tshepo Moswete, 1970 (Maintenance foreman)  
 M. Poppi Nkosi, 1950 (Cleaner)  
 M. Christoph Phaahla, 1953 (Cleaner)  
 Albert Sithole, 1966 (Cleaner)  
 Wilhelmina (Minnie) E. Smuts, 1940 (Personnel officer)  
 John M. Tloubatla, 1948 (Driver)  
*Mary Gunn Library:* Estelle Potgieter, 1955, [ep@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:ep@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Librarian)  
 Anne-Lise Fourie, 1958, [alf@nbipre.nbi.ac.za](mailto:alf@nbipre.nbi.ac.za) (Part-time librarian)

*Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET)*: Christopher K. Willis, 1964, ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (SABONET Regional Coordinator)  
 Janice Golding, 1974, golding@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Southern African Plant Red Data List Coordinator)  
 Carina Haasbroek, 1961, carina@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (SABONET Financial Manager)  
 Marthina Mössmer, 1969, marthina@yebo.co.za (SABONET Consultant)  
 Nyasha Rukazhanga-Noko, 1968, nrn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Administrative officer)  
*Environmental Education Section*: Alexis Symonds, 1959 (Assistant Director: Education, northern gardens)  
 Arlene Terblanche, 1964 (Environmental Education officer)  
*Associated staff*: Bernard de Winter, 1924, bdw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (*Hermannia* taxonomy, Sterculiaceae)  
 Lesley Henderson, 1956, lh@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Alien plant invaders distribution)  
 Donald J.B. Killick, 1926, stephenk@iafrica.co.za (Scientific editing; plant nomenclature; Maluti-Drakensberg flora)  
 Otto A. Leistner, 1931 (Scientific editor)  
 Sarie M. Perold, 1928, smp@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Bryophytes; Hepaticae; systematics)  
 Erich van Wyk, 1972, evw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za (Kew Millennium Seed Bank project)  
*Exchange available*: Mainly South African  
*Wanted*: Africa south of the Sahara  
*Associated garden*: Pretoria National Botanical Garden  
*Compilation date*: 4 October 1999

## PRETORIA (PREM)

*Postal address*: National Collection of Fungi, Agricultural Research Council, Plant Protection Research Institute, Private Bag X134, Pretoria, Gauteng Province, 0001 South Africa

*Physical address*: Herbarium, National Collection of Fungi, 590 Vermeulen Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, Gauteng Province, South Africa; just west of, and below the Union Buildings

*Telephone*: [27] 12/ 3238540/8/9

*Fax*: [27] 12/ 3256998

*Cable*: Entomologist

*Status*: Agricultural Research Council is a statutory body within the national Department of Agriculture; National fungal collection

*Foundation*: 1905

*Number of specimens*: 60 000

*Important collections*: A.V. Duthie, G.J.M.A. Gorter, W.G. Rump, E.L. Stephens, P.A. van der Bijl, G.C.A. van der Westhuizen, L. Verwoerd

*Incorporated herbarium*: Fungi of PRE; P.A. van der Bijl collection of fungi, on permanent loan from University of Stellenbosch (STEU-VB); SAM collection of fungi

*Director (Plant Protection Research Institute)*: Michael C. Walters, 1939, nipbnw@plant1.agric.za (Entomology)

*Manager (Biosystematics Division)*: Gerhard L. Prinsloo, 1948, vrehglp@plant5.agric.za (Parasitic wasps)

*Curator of dried fungal collection and correspondent*: Isabel H. Rong, 1960, vrehir@plant5.agric.za (Hyphomycetes)

*Curator of Culture Collection*: Cecilia Roux, 1947, vrehcrx@plant5.agric.za (South African coelomycetes, Ustilaginales, Mucorales, and mycotoxigenic fungi)

*Staff*: Maropeng J. Maake, 1970, vrehjm@plant5.agric.za (Uredinales/rust fungi)

Oloff O'Brien, 1970, vrehoo@plant5.agric.za (*Penicillium*; *Aspergillus*; culture collection)

Elna J. van der Linde, 1959, vrehvdl@plant5.agric.za (Ascomycetes)

Sarie J. Velthuysen 1947, vrehsv@plant5.agric.za (Herbarium assistant)

*Exchange available*: None





*Wanted:* Southern African, Australian, Indian and South American fungi

*Remarks:* Southern African fungi; dried specimens and living cultures. Enquire from correspondent for cultures to be sent worldwide.

*Compilation date:* 13 October 1997; updated 16 September 1999

## PRETORIA (PRU)

*Postal address:* H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, Gauteng Province, 0002 South Africa

*Physical address:* H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium, Department of Botany, Botany Building, University of Pretoria, Main Campus, corner of University and Lynwood Roads, Hillcrest, Pretoria, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 12/ 4202545 (Curator); [27] 12/ 4204044

(Herbarium assistant); [27] 12/ 4202487 (Departmental secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 12/ 3625099

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1924

*Number of specimens:* 100 000

*Important collections:* A.T.D. Abbott, S.P. Bester, C.E.B. Bremekamp, B.J. Coetzee, C.J. du Plessis, N. Grobbelaar, P.D.F. Kok, A. le Roux, W.J. Louw, W.S. Matthews, P.J. Robbertse, J.C. Scheepers, H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt, S.J. Siebert, C.M. Smit, G.K. Theron, J.J. Theron, H.P. van der Schijff, J.J.A. van der Walt, M.W. (Gretel) van Rooyen (née Rösch), N. van Rooyen, A.E. van Wyk, P. van Wyk, P.J. Vorster

*Curator and correspondent:* Abraham E. (Braam) van Wyk, 1952, [avanwyk@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:avanwyk@scientia.up.ac.za) (Phanerograms; Myrtaceae; Celastraceae; biogeography; anatomy; woody taxa; palynology)

*Staff:* Martie Dednam, 1936, [dednam@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:dednam@scientia.up.ac.za) (Herbarium assistant)

Hendrick M. Matsemela, 1942 (Mounting and filing)

*Associated staff:* Anthony (Tony) T.D. Abbott, 1936, [tabbott@venturenet.co.za](mailto:tabbott@venturenet.co.za), Tel.: [27] 39/ 3132684 (Southern KwaZulu-Natal; Pondoland)

George J. Bredenkamp, 1946, [gbredenk@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:gbredenk@scientia.up.ac.za) (Vegetation science; grassland; savanna)

Lourens A. Coetzer, 1942, [lou@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:lou@scientia.up.ac.za), Tel.: [27] 12/ 4202860 (*Mangifera*, Anacardiaceae; palynology; reproductive biology; Fabaceae)

Albert Eicker, 1935, [aeicker@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:aeicker@scientia.up.ac.za), Tel.: [27] 12/ 4202487 (Mycology; macrofungi, mushroom cultivation)

Gideon F. Smith, 1959, [gfs@nbipre.pre.ac.za](mailto:gfs@nbipre.pre.ac.za) (Research Director of National Botanical Institute; taxonomy of succulents; Asphodelaceae)

Johannes V. (Veldie) van Greuning, 1940, [jvgreun@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:jvgreun@scientia.up.ac.za), Tel.: [27] 12/ 4202628 (Morphology; wood anatomy; *Ficus*, Moraceae; macrofungi; mycorrhiza)

Margaretha W. (Gretel) van Rooyen, 1950, [gvrooyen@scientia.up.ac.za](mailto:gvrooyen@scientia.up.ac.za) (Vegetation dynamics; Succulent Karoo; Namaqualand; ephemeral plants)

Pieter van Wyk, 1931 (Tree flora of southern Africa)

*Exchange available:* Mainly southern African angiosperms

*Wanted:* All groups, especially African angiosperms

*Remarks:* South Africa, especially angiosperms and macrofungi. Herbarium activities focussed mainly on student training, research and community service.

*Associated garden:* Manie van der Schijff Botanical Garden

*Telephone:* [27] 12/ 4202629/4274

*Fax:* [27] 12/ 3625099

*Foundation:* ca 1930

*Number of specimens:* ca 4 000 live taxa

*Important collections:* Southern African *Encephalartos* spp.



*Horticulturists:* J. Susan Myburgh, 1949, smyburgh@scientia.up.ac.za (*Encephalartos*, Zamiaceae; horticulture of southern African plants)

Lorraine Middleton, 1956, lmiddlet@scientia.up.ac.za (Horticulture of shade plants; horticulture of southern African plants)

*Remarks:* Self-guided educational route through the Garden, with map and brochure

*Periodical and serial works:* *Uit ons tuin* (discontinued)

*Compilation date:* 16 October 1997 (Herbarium); 13 August 1998 (Garden); updated 17 September 1999

## PRETORIA (ROO)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Agricultural Research Council-Range and Forage Institute, Private Bag X05, Lyn East, Pretoria, Gauteng Province, 0039 South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Vegetation Ecology Building, Roodeplaat Experimental Farm, Moloto Road, Roodeplaat, Pretoria, South Africa; ca 30km from Pretoria

*Telephone:* [27] 12/ 8419797 (Officer-in-charge); [27] 12/ 8419810 (Computer room)

*Fax:* [27] 12/ 8081001

*Status:* Statutory body within the Ministry of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology

*Foundation:* 1992

*Number of specimens:* 4 000

*Important collections:* W. Myburgh, M. Panagos, J.M. van Staden

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Robert H. Westfall, 1944, bobby@veld.agric.za (Vegetation survey; phytosociological classification)

*Staff:* Nomokuwa J. Mnisi, 1961 (Herbarium assistant; mounting, filing, identification)

*Associated staff:* Phillipus J.J. Breytenbach, 1961, flippie@veld.agric.za (Vegetation survey; grasslands)

David B. Hoare, 1966, dhoare@veld.agric.za (Remote sensing; vegetation survey)

Willem J. Myburgh, 1964, willem@veld.agric.za (Riverine vegetation)

Michael D. Panagos, 1956, mike@veld.agric.za (Vegetation survey; savanna)

*Associated garden:* Roodeplaat Experimental Farm

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Loans are available of flowering plants mainly from the Kalahari, Savanna, Grassland and general riverine vegetation. Contains over 4 000 voucher specimens including cultivated Gene Bank material.

*Compilation date:* 16 October 1997; updated 13 September 1999



## PRETORIA (Technikon Pretoria)

*Postal address:* Technikon Pretoria Herbarium, Private Bag X680, Pretoria 0001, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Room 532 (Fifth floor), Building 5, Technikon Rand Campus, Technikon Pretoria, State Artillery Road, Pretoria West, Gauteng Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 12/ 3185330

*Fax:* [27] 12/ 3277639

*Status:* State technikon, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1970

*Number of specimens:* 14 000



*Important collections:* D.G.C. du Plessis, J.E. Repton

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Dawid G.C. du Plessis, 1949, Dplessd@techpta.ac.za (Plant morphology; horticulture; medicinal plants)

*Staff:* Celia Herbst, 1971, herbstc@techpta.ac.za (Medicinal plants)

*Associated technician:* Technikon Pretoria

*Incorporated herbarium:* J.E. Repton collection (ca 10 000 specimens)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Flora from the northern provinces of South Africa

*Remarks:* A teaching and research herbarium for nature conservation and horticulture students from Technikon Pretoria

*Compilation date:* 12 January 1999; updated 10 September 1999

## **ROBERTSON (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve)**

*Postal address:* Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve Herbarium, Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve, Private Bag X614, Robertson, 6705, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve Herbarium, Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve, 13.5 km from Robertson on the McGregor Road, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 23/ 6251621

*Fax:* [27] 23/ 6251674

*Status:* Government (Cape Nature Conservation) under the Provincial Department of Environmental and Cultural Affairs; planned to become a parastatal body (Western Cape Nature Conservation Board) under the same provincial department

*Foundation:* 1971

*Number of specimens:* 474

*Important collections:* C.J. Burgers, Q. Hahndiek, J.F. Jooste, G.K. Theron and students, C. van der Merwe

*Associated nature reserve:* Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve (1995 ha). The farm on which the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve was established, was obtained in 1958. However, the area was gradually managed as a nature reserve during 1987.

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Abraham P. (Piet) van Zyl, 1958 (Management of mountain catchment areas)

*Associated staff:* Brian H. Hodgson, 1959 (Indigenous freshwater fishes)

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection of material from the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve, Robertson Karoo and adjacent mountain catchment areas. The herbarium consists of 358 specimens collected from the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve and 116 specimens collected from adjacent mountain catchment areas. Specimens in the latter collection are mounted on small mounting boards (200 x 125 mm) and are sealed in plastic.

*Compilation date:* 24 June 1999



## **RUSTENBURG (Rustenburg Nature Reserve)**

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Rustenburg Nature Reserve, P.O. Box 20382, Protea Park, 0305, North West Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Administration Offices, Rustenburg Nature Reserve, Boekenhout Road, Rustenburg, North West Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 14/ 5332050



*Fax:* [27] 14/ 5330950

*Status:* Parastatal (North West Parks & Tourism Board) under the Provincial Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation

*Foundation:* 1970

*Number of specimens:* 300

*Important collections:* N.H.G. Jacobsen, N. Zambatis

*Curator and Park Warden:* Ockert T. (Toob) Roos, 1947 (Trees of North West Province)

*Associated staff:* Magda Goosen, 1972 (Field ecology)

Christa H. Newbery, 1967 (Small mammal distribution and ecology; field ecology)

Richard E. Newbery, 1954 (Landscape ecology)

*Associated nature reserve:* Rustenburg Nature Reserve

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The collection serves as a reference source for local plant identifications. Specimens originate primarily from the Rustenburg Nature Reserve and adjacent areas.

*Compilation date:* 21 December 1998



## **SEDGEFIELD (Wilderness National Park)**

*Postal address:* Herbarium of Rondevlei Scientific Services, Wilderness National Park, P.O. Box 176, Sedgefield 6573, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Pine Lake Marina turn off from N2, follow South African National Parks sign to Rondevlei offices, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 44/ 3431302 (Switchboard)

*Fax:* [27] 44/ 3432331

*Status:* Parastatal organisation within the national Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

*Foundation:* 1991

*Number of specimens:* 700 (Karoo 150; Tankwa-karoo 350 and Wilderness 200 specimens)

*Important collections:* P.V. Bruyns, A.R. Palmer, B. Randall, F. Rubin (née van Heerden), D. Shearing  
*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Francine Rubin, 1960, franciner@parks-sa.co.za (Terrestrial plant ecology; rehabilitation ecology)

*Staff:* Beate Sachse, 1968, beates@parks-sa.co.za (Herbarium technician)

*Associated staff:* Nick Hanekom, 1949, nickh@parks-sa.co.za (Marine biology; ecology of indigenous Cape forests)

Ian Russell, 1959, ianr@parks-sa.co.za (Freshwater ecology; wetland vegetation)

*Associated national park:* Wilderness National Park

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Herbarium comprises material from the Karoo, Tankwa-karoo and Wilderness National Parks.

The Tankwa-karoo collection is conceivably the most comprehensive available for that region.

Collection primarily used as an identification guide.

*Compilation date:* 18 November 1998



## SKUKUZA (KNP)

*Postal address:* Skukuza Herbarium, South African National Parks

(SANPARKS), Private Bag X402, Skukuza 1350, South Africa

*Physical address:* Skukuza Herbarium, Scientific Services, Nature

Conservation Building, Skukuza, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 13/ 7355611 ext. 2140

*Fax:* [27] 13/ 7355467

*Status:* Statutory body within the national Department of

Environmental Affairs and Tourism

*Foundation:* 1954

*Number of specimens:* 10 000

*Important collections:* L.E.W. Codd (849), L.E.W. Codd & R.A.

Dyer (92), W.P.D. Gertenbach (248), H.P. van der Schijff (3498), N. van Rooyen (202), P. van Wyk (355), G. Zambatis (282), N. Zambatis (235)

*Manager of Scientific Services:* Daniel J. Pienaar, 1963, dpienaar@parks-sa.co.za (Rare biota; ecology of Black and White Rhino; systems ecology)

*Curator and correspondent:* Guinevere (Guin) Zambatis, 1955, guinz@parks-sa.co.za (Natural history collections and management; savanna forbs; plant diversity of the Kruger National Park)

*Associated staff:* Nicholas (Nick) Zambatis, 1951, nickz@parks-sa.co.za (Soil-plant-climate interactions/dynamics; vegetation and climate monitoring; phytogeography; 533 sites currently being monitored in the Kruger National Park)

*Associated national park:* Kruger National Park

*Periodical and serial work:* *Timbila*; *Koedoe*

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Specimens collected from the Kruger National Park

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection and plant identification service for the Kruger National Park. Coverage is restricted largely to within the boundaries of the Kruger National Park. It is intended that the collection will be computerised using the PRECIS Specimen database. The names of collectors (with associated numbers) who have contributed to the collection have, however, been databased using Dbase IV. The herbarium forms part of a series of natural history collections kept at Scientific Services, Skukuza Village, Kruger National Park. Collections cover the following fields: small mammals, birds (study skins and skulls), reptiles and amphibians, fish and invertebrates. Both wet and dry collections are held. In addition to the dry specimens held in the herbarium, a wet collection of succulents from the Kruger National Park is also held. An unpublished checklist (including synonyms for the various taxa) of the flora of the Kruger National Park has been produced by G. Zambatis (January 1999). An annotated checklist of the flora of the Kruger National Park is currently being prepared for publication by N. Zambatis & G. Zambatis.

*Compilation date:* 11 March 1999; updated 23 September 1999



## SOMERSET WEST (Helderberg Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Helderberg Nature Reserve Herbarium, Helderberg

Nature Reserve, P.O. Box 19, Somerset West, 7129, Western

Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Helderberg Nature Reserve Herbarium,

Helderberg Nature Reserve, top end of Verster Avenue, Somerset

West, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone/Fax:* [27] 21/ 8516982

*Status:* Local government; Helderberg Municipality

*Foundation:* 1987

*Number of specimens:* ca 600



*Important collections:* M.C. Hofmeyr, P. Runnalls

*Associated nature reserve:* Helderberg Nature Reserve (HNR)

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Gerald E.P. Wright, 1939 (Fauna, avifauna and flora of the entire Helderberg)

*Associated staff:* Pat Runnalls, 1930 (Documenting the flora of the Helderberg; propagation and cultivation of fynbos flora)

*Exchange available/wanted:* None (specified species occurring in the Helderberg Municipal Area can be collected on request)

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a resource for identifying plants collected from the HNR to display in the reserve kiosk. The herbarium is also available to biology students and *bona fide* researchers by appointment. An amateur society, Friends of the HNR, is involved in the maintenance and curation of the herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 24 June 1999

## **SOUTPANSBERG (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*)**

*Postal address:* Herbarium Soutpansbergensis, P.O. Box 1734,

Louis Trichardt 0920, Northern Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Farm Little Leigh (22°56'34.2"S, 29°53'21.6"E), 4 km west of N1 National Road, 17 km north of Louis Trichardt en route to Wylie's Poort, Northern Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 15/ 5177176

*Fax:* Same as telephone number

*Status:* Private (component of the Institute of Conservation and Natural History of the Soutpansberg- ICONS)

*Foundation:* 1990

*Number of specimens:* 2 000

*Important collections:* N. Hahn

*Curator and correspondent:* Norbert Hahn, 1966, hahnl@mweb.co.za (Flora of the Soutpansberg; endemics; rare and endangered species; succulents; arborescent flora of southern Africa)

*Staff:* No additional staff

*Exchange available:* Flora of the Soutpansberg

*Wanted:* Arborescent flora of southern Africa and specimens pertaining to the flora of the Soutpansberg

*Remarks:* The entire herbarium collection is computerised. Electronic information on herbarium specimens available on request.

*Compilation date:* 17 October 1997; updated 14 September 1999



## **SPRINGBOK (*Goegap Nature Reserve*)**

*Postal address:* Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium, Private Bag

X1, Springbok 8240, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium, R355 Airport Road from the N14, Springbok, Northern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 27/ 7121880

*Fax:* [27] 27/ 7181286

*E-mail address:* Not yet available

*Status:* Nature Reserve Herbarium within the provincial Department of Northern Cape Nature Conservation Service

*Foundation:* ca 1965

*Number of specimens:* ca 2 000





*Important collections:* J. Dumoulin, J. de W. Kritzinger, A. le Roux, J.W. Lloyd, G. Rösch (usually with A. le Roux), P.M. van der Westhuizen

*Associated garden:* Hester Malan Wild Flower Garden

*Associated nature reserve:* Goegap Nature Reserve, incorporating the Hester Malan Wild Flower Garden. Until ca 1970 the entire reserve was informally known as the Hester Malan Wild Flower Garden. Up to 1993 it was known as the Hester Malan Nature Reserve, and from 17 August 1990 it was proclaimed as the Goegap Nature Reserve.

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Nicolaas J. (Klaas) van Zyl, 1963 (Ecology of semi-arid areas)

*Staff:* Enrico Oosthuysen, 1969 (Ecology of semi-arid areas)

*Exchange available/wanted:* No exchange available. Researchers are welcome to apply for collecting permits to collect their own specimens on the Reserve. Duplicates of such collections should be lodged in the Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium.

*Remarks:* Collections are at the disposal of visiting researchers for plant identification and is also used as a resource in grazing and veld management surveys. University students occasionally use the herbarium as a teaching and identification aid.

*Compilation date:* 21 June 1999; updated 16 September 1999

## STELLENBOSCH (Fungal Culture Collection)

*Postal address:* Fungal Culture Collection, Department of Plant Pathology, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Fungal Culture Collection, Department of Plant Pathology, c/o Victoria and Neethling Street, University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 8084796

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 8084956

*E-mail address:* pwc@maties.sun.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1991

*Number of specimens:* 2 000 fungal isolates

*Important collections:* P.W. Crous

*Curator and correspondent:* Pedro W. Crous, 1963, pwc@maties.sun.ac.za (Fungal pathogens in agriculture)

*Associated university:* University of Stellenbosch

*Exchange available:* Selected pathogens of Proteaceae, grape vines, wheat, barley, *Cylindrocladium*, *Mycosphaerella*

*Wanted:* Other cultures of *Cylindrocladium* and *Mycosphaerella*

*Remarks:* Type specimens are lodged at PREM. *Ex* type cultures are kept in Stellenbosch (STEU)

*Compilation date:* 3 June 1998; updated 23 September 1999



## STELLENBOSCH (FFS)

*Postal address:* Williams Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Williams Herbarium, Bosman Street, Paul Sauer Building, Faculty of Forestry, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 8083318 (Secretary)



*Fax:* [27] 21/ 8083603

*E-mail address:* ch2@maties.sun.ac.za

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1954

*Number of specimens:* 2 000

*Important collections:* H. Boss, D.G.M. Donald, S.F. Gous, J.J. le Roux, H.C. Taylor, J.J.M. van der Merwe, B-E. van Wyk, F. von Breitenbach, C.L. Wicht, C.F.R. Williams

*Associated university:* University of Stellenbosch

*Acting curator and correspondent:* Cori Ham, 1973, ch2@maties.sun.ac.za (Community forestry)

*Associated staff:* Gerrit van Wyk, 1946, gvwyk@maties.sun.ac.za (Tree breeding)

*Voluntary staff:* Loren Gibbs, 1972, lgibbs@maties.sun.ac.za (Multi-purpose tree species; community forestry)

*Periodical and serial work:* *Community Forestry Newsletter*

*Exchange available:* Potentially commercial and indigenous South African trees

*Wanted:* *Eucalyptus* and *Pinus* species and other Australian trees

*Remarks:* The Williams Herbarium contains a collection of ca 2 000 slides of forestry and indigenous trees. The collection is also available in digital format.

*Compilation date:* 3 June 1998; updated 14 September 1999

## STELLENBOSCH (JONK)

*Postal address:* Jonkershoek Herbarium, Private Bag X5014, Stellenbosch 7599, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Extension of Martinson Road, Jonkershoek Valley, 6 km ESE from the Lanzerac Hotel, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 8891560

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 8891523

*Status:* Government (Cape Nature Conservation) under the provincial Department of Environmental and Cultural Affairs; planned to become a parastatal body (Western Cape Nature Conservation Board) under the same provincial department

*Foundation:* ca 1977

*Number of specimens:* 8 000

*Important collections:* R. Allardice, C.J. Burgers, P. & J. Cattell, I. Cloete & W. Haselau, R. Erasmus, I. Kruger, A. le Roux, M.J. Ramsey, E. Rode, A. Scott, M.J. Simpson

*Curator and correspondent:* Melanie J. Simpson, 1957, simpsonm@cncjnk.wcape.gov.za (Nature conservation)

*Staff:* Francois Jooste, 1962 (General herbarium assistant; herbarium management)

*Associated staff:* Annelise le Roux, 1950, rouxa@cncjnk.wcape.gov.za (Vegetation and floristics of Namaqualand)

*Associated garden:* Wild Flower Garden

*Exchange available/wanted:* Western Cape Nature Reserves

*Remarks:* The herbarium comprises a collection of plant specimens from selected Western Cape reserves. The Wild Flower Industry collection (often referred to as a separate herbarium) is housed in the Jonkershoek Herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 19 January 1999



## STELLENBOSCH (STEL)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, Western Cape Province, 7602 South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Botany Department, Natural Sciences Building, University of Stellenbosch, Merriman Avenue, Stellenbosch, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 21/ 8083056 (Herbarium); [27] 21/ 8083068 (Departmental Secretary)

*Fax:* [27] 21/ 8083607

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1902

*Number of specimens:* 13 000

*Important collections:* A.V. Duthie, E.M. Marais, J. Muir, P.A. van der Bijl (STEU-VB) on permanent loan to PREM, J.J.A. van der Walt

*Curator and correspondent:* Pieter J. Vorster, 1945, pjvor@land.sun.ac.za (*Pelargonium*, Geraniaceae; South African *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae) and Amaryllidaceae; Cycadales)

*Associated staff:* Elizabeth M. Marais, 1945, emm@land.sun.ac.za, (*Pelargonium*, Geraniaceae)

*Associated garden:* University of Stellenbosch Botanic Garden (*Hortus Botanicus*)

*Garden curator:* Gideon J. Kotze, 1957 (Fynbos)

Pieter H.C. van der Merwe, 1955 (Horticulturist; insectivorous plants)

George Erasmus, 1959 (Departmental assistant)

Gabriel R. Segers, 1948 (Senior assistant)

Philip L. Arendse, 1941 (Senior assistant)

Philip D. Baron, 1956 (Botanical assistant)

Willem September, 1955 (Botanical assistant)

*Exchange available:* Cape Floral Kingdom

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Student training herbarium concentrating on Stellenbosch District; J. Muir collection of drift seeds; duplicate set of Van der Walt & Marais *Pelargonium* specimens (main set in PRE).

*Compilation date:* 7 July 1998; updated 8 October 1999



## STUTTERHEIM (Dohne Agricultural Development Institute)

*Postal address:* Dohne Agricultural Development Institute (ADI) Herbarium, Private Bag X15, Stutterheim, 4930, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Dohne ADI, 8 km from Stutterheim on the road to Queenstown, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 43/ 6831240

*Fax:* [27] 43/ 6832890

*E-mail address:* charl@dohne.agric.za

*Status:* Provincial Government: Department of Agriculture & Land Affairs

*Foundation:* 1936

*Number of specimens:* ca 1 000

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, J.P. Botha, T.D. Steinke

*Assistant curator and correspondent:* Charl J.G. le Roux, 1940 (Cultivated pastures)

*Associated staff:* None

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Specimens are largely from the Eastern Cape Province. Grasses in the herbarium are arranged according to the Kew System. Other angiosperms are arranged according to Dalla Torre & Harms.

*Compilation date:* 7 April 1999





## STUTTERHEIM (Isidenge State Forest)

**Postal address:** Isidenge Herbarium, Eastern Cape Conservation Forestry, Private Bag X32, Stutterheim, 4930, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

**Physical address:** Isidenge State Forest, Stutterheim, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

**Telephone:** [27] 43/ 6832133 or 6833126

**Fax:** [27] 43/ 6832133 or 6831126

**E-mail address:** Not available

**Status:** Conservation Forestry, within the national Department of Water Affairs & Forestry

**Foundation:** 1972

**Number of specimens:** 554

**Important collections:** R.C. Doe, C. Kromhout, P. MacOwan, K. von Gadow, J.M. Wood

**Officer-in-charge:** Xoxo Dumile, 1967 (Forestry)

**Correspondent:** Nicola A. Michell, 1961 (Forest ecology and management)

**Deputy director:** Lunga Maswana, 1968 (Conservation forestry)

**Associated staff:** Z. Maseti, 1968 (Forest botany)

**Exchange available:** Mainly forest species from the Eastern Cape Province

**Wanted:** Yes (pending research)

**Remarks:** Mainly forest and dune species; oldest specimens - *Helichrysum parviflorum* from Table Mountain, collected by MacOwan in 1884; *Pterocelastrus rostratus* from Swellendam (Langeberg) collected by MacOwan in 1887.

**Compilation date:** 7 April 1999; updated 29 September 1999



## THOHoyANDOLI (VENDA)

**Postal address:** Venda Herbarium, Department of Agriculture, Land & Environment, Thohoyandou Botanical Gardens, Private Bag X2654, Sibasa, 0970, Northern Province, South Africa

**Physical address:** Thohoyandou Botanical Gardens, Block F Road, Thohoyandou, next to Phalaphala FM (Thohoyandou), Northern Province, South Africa

**Telephone:** [27] 15/ 9624258 (Botanical Garden)

**Fax:** [27] 15/ 9628648 or 9624757

**Status:** Government, Department of Agriculture, Land & Environment, Northern Province

**Foundation:** 1976

**Number of specimens:** 5 000

**Important collections:** G.C.O. de Beer, G. Hemm, K.C. Khorommbi, M.T. Lingér, E. Mudau, E.N. Mugwedi, E.N. Netshiungani, C.S. Steynburg, A.E. van Wyk, N. van Rooyen

**Associated university:** University of Venda, Thohoyandou

**Curator:** To be appointed

**Assistant curator and correspondent:** Peter Tshisikhawe, 1967, thisip@caddy.univen.ac.za, Tel.: [27] 15/ 9628301 (Ethnobotany)

**Associated staff:** M.E. Mudau, 1949 (Medicinal plants), N.R. Mudau, 1970 (Plant ecology), E.N. Netshiungani, 1952 (Botanical survey; Venda ethnobotany)

**Associated garden:** Thohoyandou Botanical Gardens

**Curator - Garden:** Ntshavheni R. Mudau, 1970 (Plant ecology)

**Assistant curator - Garden:** M.E. Mudau, 1949 (Medicinal plants)

**Exchange available:** Flora of the Soutpansberg



*Wanted:* Plants south of the Limpopo River, Northern Province, South Africa

*Remarks:* The curation of the herbarium is currently in the process of being transferred from the Northern Province's Department of Agriculture, Land & Environment to the Biological Sciences Department, University of Venda. The collection will move to the University of Venda's Biological Sciences Department.

*Compilation date:* 26 August 1998; updated 11 October 1999

## THORNHILL (Van Stadens Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium, Van Stadens Nature Reserve, P.O. Box 131, Thornhill, 6375, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium, Van Stadens Nature Reserve, ca 55 km from Port Elizabeth on Humansdorp road (N2), ca 1 km from Van Stadens Pass off-ramp, right side of the road, Eastern Cape, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 41/ 9560155

*Fax:* [27] 41/ 9560155

*Status:* Herbarium of the Western Districts Council, Eastern Cape Province

*Foundation:* 1987

*Number of specimens:* 1 000

*Important collections:* M.A. January, W. Massyn, T.G. Matsha, S.W. Mkotyana, N.R. Urton, M.J. Yates

*Curator and Officer-in-charge:* M. Andries January, 1945 (Cultivation and propagation of Eastern Cape wild flowers)

*Staff:* T. Goodman Matsha, 1967 (Conservation of threatened Eastern Cape plants through cultivation and re-introduction programmes)

*Associated nature reserve:* Van Stadens Nature Reserve

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The aim of the Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium is to educate the public and school groups on appropriate plant collecting procedures, collections management and specimen preservation. The herbarium further serves as a resource for the identification of plants occurring in the District Council Reserves. A small collection of specimens from the environmentally sensitive Coega Kop near Port Elizabeth is housed in the herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 2 July 1999



## WEEDS HERBARIUM, UITENHAGE

In 1984 Mr Graham Harding started a Weeds Herbarium at Uitenhage. The Eastern Cape is home to a number of invasive aliens, amongst them *Opuntia ficus-indica* (L.) Mill. (prickly pear), the Mexican food plant, which here forms some of the densest infestations known. In 1988 the Uitenhage collection, which eventually consisted of about 500 specimens, was transferred to the Weeds Research Division of the Plant Protection Research Institute, at the Rietondale Experimental Farm, Pretoria. The collection is sometimes referred to in the literature as the Weeds Herbarium, but it is not formally maintained as a herbarium. The specimens are, however, housed in herbarium cabinets and are kept free of insects. Weeds scientists of the Plant Protection Research Institute are now lodging new weed specimens with the NBI in Pretoria (PRE).



*Compilation date:* 23 March 1999, following consultation with Dr Helmuth Zimmermann, Head: Weeds Division, Plant Protection Research Institute, Agricultural Research Council, Private Bag X134, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa. *Fax:* [27] 12/ 3293278

## UMTATA (KEI)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Transkei, Private Bag X1, Umtata, 5117, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Department of Botany, General Science Block, Room number 102, University of Transkei, Umtata, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 47/ 5022616

*Fax:* [27] 47/ 5022655

*Status:* State university, within the national Department of Education

*Foundation:* 1980

*Number of specimens:* 12 000

*Important collections:* A.T.D. Abbott, S.P. Bester, S. Cawe, E. Cloete, A.D. Hutchings, C.T. Johnson, C. Shackleton, T.M. Strever, A.E. van Wyk

*Curator and correspondent:* Elize Cloete, 1951, elize@getafix.utr.ac.za (Flora of the Transkei)

*Associated staff:* Sizwe Cawe, 1958, cawe@getafix.utr.ac.za (Flora of Transkei)

Thomas V. (Jimmy) Jacobs, 1946, jacobs@getafix.utr.ac.za (Tiliaceae)

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* Student training herbarium concentrating on the flora of Transkei.

*Compilation date:* 8 July 1998; updated 14 September 1999



## VENTERSTAD (Oviston Nature Reserve)

*Postal address:* Oviston Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 7, Venterstad 9798, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Oviston Nature Reserve Herbarium, Main Street, Oviston, Venterstad, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 51/ 6550000

*Fax:* [27] 51/ 6550190

*Status:* State, within provincial Department of Economic Affairs, Environment and Tourism, Directorate: Nature Conservation

*Foundation:* 1971

*Number of specimens:* ca 350

*Important collections:* J.R. Anderson, H. Fourie, J.F. Jooste, D.J. van Schoor, M.J. van Schoor

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* James Cary, 1970, jamescar@eci.co.za (Nature conservation)

*Exchange available:* Nama Karoo Biome specimens

*Wanted:* Any material relevant to the Nama Karoo Biome

*Remarks:* Herbarium serves as a reference collection for the Oviston Nature Reserve, representing flora of the Nama Karoo/False Upper Karoo.

*Compilation date:* 15 March 1999; updated 13 September 1999





## WARMBATHS (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre)

*Postal address:* Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre  
(ADC) Herbarium, Private Bag X1615, Warmbaths, 0480,  
Northern Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Towoomba ADC, on the road from the N1 to  
Warmbaths (5 km west of the N1), Northern Province, South  
Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 14/ 7362250

*Fax:* [27] 14/ 7365029

*Status:* Government, Department of Agriculture, Northern  
Province, South Africa

*Foundation:* 1936

*Number of specimens:* ca 5 000

*Important collections:* J.P.H. Acocks, G.J. du Toit, L. Irvine, L.C.C. Liebenberg, B.H. Robinson

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* B.H. Robinson (Grassland science)

*Deputy officer-in-charge:* J.J. Jordaan, 1958 (Grassland science)

*Associated staff:* Reint van de Pol (Grassland science),  
Gerrit Rootman (Grassland science)

*Exchange available:* Northern Province grasses, trees and forbs

*Wanted:* Northern Province grasses, trees and forbs

*Remarks:* The herbarium is not actively curated. The collection is mainly pasture/veld orientated.

*Compilation date:* 12 August 1998



## WORCESTER (Worcester Field Reserve)

*Postal address:* Field Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 80, Worcester  
6849, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Field Reserve Herbarium, off the N1 National  
Road, ca 2 km from the Worcester Post Office, Worcester,  
Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 23/ 3471121

*Fax:* [27] 23/ 3426779

*Status:* Western Cape Provincial Department of Economic Affairs,  
Agriculture and Tourism

*Foundation:* ca 1937

*Number of specimens:* 5 000

*Important collections:* M.B. Bayer, M.C. Olivier, P.A.B. van Breda

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Johannes (Hannes) C. Botha, 1955,

hannesb@wcape.agric.za (Rehabilitation of natural and disturbed vegetation and agricultural lands)

*Staff:* Koos Jansen, 1968 (General herbarium maintenance)

*Associated Reserve:* Worcester Field Reserve

*Exchange available/wanted:* Western Cape and arid winter and summer rainfall Karoo

*Remarks:* The herbarium is used as a resource for the identification of plant specimens for the  
agricultural/farming community of the Western Cape.

*Compilation date:* 23 June 1999



## WORCESTER (GKAR)

*Postal address:* Karoo National Botanical Garden Herbarium, P.O. Box 152, Worcester, 6849, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Physical address:* Karoo National Botanical Garden Herbarium, Roux Road, Panorama, Worcester, Western Cape Province, South Africa

*Telephone:* [27] 23/ 3470785

*Fax:* [27] 23/ 3428719

*E-mail address:* karroid@intekom.co.za

*Status:* Statutory body within the national Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism; National Botanical Garden Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1968

*Number of specimens:* 1 000

*Important collections:* M.B. Bayer, P.L. Perry, I.B. Walters

*Incorporated herbarium:* The herbarium includes about 10% of the Dr I.B. Walters Private Herbarium (the remaining 90% were donated to the Compton Herbarium (NBG and SAM), Kirstenbosch). These plants are from the Worcester environment and the Fairy Glen Hiking Trail on the Brandwacht Mountain, which is an extension of the Hex River Mountain System.

*Officer-in-charge and correspondent:* Ian B. Oliver, 1955, olivers@intekom.co.za (*Rhus*, Anacardiaceae; botanical garden management; cultivation, propagation and systematics of the succulents of southern Africa)

*Associated staff:* Deon M. Viljoen, 1954 (Cultivation, propagation and curation of index collections of southern African succulents and geophytes)

*Associated garden:* Karoo National Botanical Garden

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference collection for the identification mostly of species collected in the Karoo National Botanical Garden. Approximately 554 species are represented in the herbarium.

*Compilation date:* 23 June 1999



# SWAZILAND

## MANZINI (SDNH)

*Postal address:* National Herbarium of Swaziland, Malkerns Agricultural Research Station, P.O. Box 4, Malkerns, Swaziland

*Physical address:* Mdutjane, Luyengo, Manzini, Swaziland

*Telephone:* [268] 52/ 83017

*Fax:* [268] 52/ 83360/83490

*E-mail address:* malkernsresearch@africaonline.co.sz

*Status:* Government institution (Department of Agriculture (Forestry Section) within the Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives); National Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1956; transferred to PRE from mid-1960s to 1976, re-established in Swaziland in 1976

*Number of specimens:* 7 200

*Important collections:* T.C. Ballance, K.P. Braun, R.H. Compton, J. Culverwell, B. Dlamini, G.M. Dlamini, L.M. Heath, E.S. Kemp, P. Masson

*Curator (Herbarium) and correspondent:* Gideon M. Dlamini, 1952 (Acanthaceae; Asteraceae; Ericaceae; Fabaceae; ethnobotany of Swaziland plants)

*Assistant curator:* Titus S. Dlamini, 1968 (Euphorbiaceae, especially *Clutia*; Melianthaceae; Rubiaceae)

*Staff:* Bongani A. Dlamini, 1973 (Herbarium management)

*Associated staff:* Samson Maziya, 1939 (Conservation officer)

*Curator (Swaziland Plant Genetic Resources Centre):* Thandi J. Lupupa, 1958 (Conservation of crop and wild germplasm and indigenous threatened flora)

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Swaziland; South Africa (especially KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga Provinces and Cape); Mozambique

*Compilation date:* 23 May 1997; updated 22 September 1999





# ZAMBIA

## CHILANGA (MRSC)

*Postal address:* Mount Makulu Herbarium, National Plant Genetic Resources Centre, Mount Makulu Central Research Station, Private Bag 7, Chilanga, Zambia

*Physical address:* Mount Makulu Central Research Station, off Lusaka-Kafue Road, Chilanga, Zambia

*Telephone:* [260] 1/ 278655/278380/278008

*Fax:* [260] 1/ 252029/278141/278611

*Status:* Government herbarium, within the Department of Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Fisheries

*Foundation:* 1955

*Number of specimens:* 30 000

*Important collections:* A. Angus, J. Antony-Smith, W.L. Astle, W.R. Bainbridge, F.M. Benson, M.G. Bingham, B.J. Coxe, R.C. Denning, D.B. Fanshawe, J.H. Hinds, R.M. Lawton, G. Lewis, B.L. Mitchell, E. Mudenda, P. Mumamba, J.M. Mutimushi, J.L. Noak, P.S.M. Phiri, J. Prins, P. Simwanda, H.J. van Rensburg, W.C. Verboom, R. Vernon

*Deputy Director - Research:* Watson Mwale, 1952 (Plant breeding)

*Head of Unit:* Godfrey P. Mwila, 1958, genetics@zamnet.zm (Curation of plant germplasm; *in-situ* conservation)

*Curator and correspondent:* Benny Luwiika, 1963, genetics@zamnet.zm (Collection and conservation of plant germplasm of tropical crops and wild crop relatives)

*Associated university:* University of Zambia, Lusaka, Zambia

*Exchange available:* Limited duplicates of specimens of grasses, legumes and arable weeds are available on request

*Wanted:* Herbaceous plants from Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries

*Remarks:* MRSC same as ZAD and MPR but the preferred acronym is MRSC

*Compilation date:* 6 September 1999



## KITWE (NDO)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Division of Forest Research, Forestry Department, P.O. Box 22099, Kitwe, Zambia

*Physical address:* The Herbarium, Division of Forest Research, 20 Obote Avenue, Kitwe, Zambia

*Telephone:* [260] 2/ 224110

*Fax:* Not available

*Telex:* ZA 52051

*Status:* Government herbarium, within the Department of Forestry, Ministry of Environment & Natural Resources

*Foundation:* 1927

*Number of specimens:* 50 000

*Important collections:* A. Angus, W.L. Astle, W.R. Bainbridge, J.P.M. Brenan, R.K. Brummitt, A.A. Bullock, J. Burt Davy, A. Chileshe, S.M. Chisumpa, G.M. Christenson, P.J. Cotterill, C.E. Duff, D.B. Fanshawe, P. Goldblatt, P.J. Greenway, W.D. Holmes, R.W.J. Keay, R.M. Lawton, C.M. Lees, R. Liheshi, J.D. Martins, R.G. Miller, J. Morze, J.M. Mutimushi, E.N. Ngoma, F.C. Njovu, C.M. Nshingo, D. Philcox, R.M. Polhill, S.D. Prince, H.M. Richards, E.A. Robinson,



N.K.B. Robson, D. Stevenson, C. Townsend, C.G. Trapnell, F. White  
*Head of Research Division, Kitwe:* Progress M. Sekeli, 1951 (Tree plant breeding)  
*Acting curator and correspondent:* Esnart N. Chupa, 1956 (Silviculture; taxonomy of the Asteraceae)  
*Staff:* Lishomwa Mulongwe, 1965 (Silviculture; forest ecology)  
 Catherine Nguvulu, 1966 (Silviculture; agroforestry)  
 Noah B. Zimba, 1967 (Silviculture; taxonomy of Fabaceae; ethnobotany)  
*Associated university:* A relationship is being developed with the School of Forestry and Wood Science,  
 The Copperbelt University, Kitwe, Copperbelt Province, Zambia  
*Exchange available:* Vascular plants of Zambia  
*Wanted:* Woody plants of tropical Africa  
*Remarks:* The herbarium contains mainly specimens of vascular plants of Zambia. Information on  
 economic plants of indigenous and exotic species is available.  
*Compilation date:* 6 September 1999

## LUSAKA (UZL)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences,  
 University of Zambia, P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka, Zambia

*Physical address:* Main Campus, Great East Road, Handsworth  
 Park, Lusaka, Zambia

*Telephone:* [260] 1/ 293653 ext. 2681/2667/2673

*Fax:* [260] 1/ 253952

*Telex:* UNZALU 44370

*Cable:* UNZA LUSAKA

*Status:* State university, within the Ministry of Education

*Foundation:* 1967

*Number of specimens:* 25 000

*Important collections:* A. Angus, W.L. Astle, D.B. Fanshawe,  
 J. Kornas, R.M. Lawton, B.L. Mitchell, J.M. Mutimushi, D.M. Nath Nair, J.L. Noak,  
 H.M. Richards, E.A. Robinson, L.D.E.F. Vesey-Fitzgerald, G. Williamson

*Incorporated herbarium:* LCO (same as LCS)

*Curator and correspondent:* Patrick S.M. Phiri, 1940, pphiri@natsci.unza.zm/pphiri@impala.unza.zm  
 (Senior Lecturer in botany; taxonomy of central African Poaceae, Fabaceae, Pteridophyta and  
 Bryophyta)

*Staff:* Tasila Banda, 1972, tbanda@natsci.unza.zm (Staff Development Fellow; systematics of alien  
 plants)

David Chuba, 1969, dchuba@natsci.unza.zm (Staff Development Fellow; taxonomy of monocotyledons;  
 orchids of Zambia)

Florence C. Nyirenda, 1964, \*fnyirenda@natsci.unza.zm (Herbarium Research Officer; taxonomy of  
 Fabaceae; legumes of Zambia)

*Associated staff:* William L. Astle, 1932 (Flora of Zambia; plant ecology)

*Exchange available:* Flowering plants and mosses of Zambia

*Wanted:* Flowering plants, pteridophytes and bryophytes of tropical Africa, tropical South America, West  
 Indies, Mexico, Madagascar and tropical Asia

*Remarks:* The herbarium contains specimens from the Flora zambesiaca region and tropical East Africa

*Compilation date:* 6 July 1999



## MBALA (LCO)

Herbarium, International Red Locust Control  
Organization for Central and Southern  
Africa, Mbala, Zambia

*Remarks:* LCO same as LCS, which has been  
incorporated in UZL



## MBALA (LCS)

Herbarium, International Red Locust Control Service, Mbala,  
Zambia

*Remarks:* LCS same as LCO, which has been incorporated in UZL



## MFUWE (MFLW)

*Postal address:* Chinzombo Herbarium, Chinzombo Wildlife Research Station, National Parks and  
Wildlife Service, Chinzombo Research Station, P.O. Box 18, Mfuwe, Zambia

*Physical address:* Chinzombo Herbarium, Chinzombo Research Station, off Mfuwe-Nyamaluma Road,  
Zambia

*Telephone:* [260] 62/ 45021 or 45042

*Fax:* [260] 62/ 45042

*E-mail address:* lirdp@zamnet.zm

*Status:* Government herbarium, within the Department of National  
Parks and Wildlife Service, Ministry of Tourism

*Foundation:* 1965

*Number of specimens:* 4 000

*Important collections:* W.L. Astle, B.L. Mitchell, P.S.M. Phiri,  
R. Phiri, S.D. Prince

*Chief Research Officer:* Henry Mwima, 1956 (Wildlife  
management; vegetation surveys)

*Curator and correspondent:* Kunda Changwe, 1969 (Wildlife  
management)

*Staff:* Ashed Makakula, 1959 (Wildlife conservation; vegetation surveys)

Davis Nyirongo, 1960 (Wildlife management; vegetation surveys)

Alfred Sakala, 1958 (Wildlife management; identification of woody plants)

*Honorary researchers:* William L. Astle, 1932 (Plant ecology)

Patrick S.M. Phiri, 1940, pphiri@natsci.unza.zm (Senior Lecturer in Botany; taxonomy of central  
African Poaceae, Fabaceae, Pteridophyta and Bryophyta)

Stephen D. Prince, 1945 (Plant ecology; remote sensing)

*Associated staff:* Hitoshi Iriyama, 1968, [260] 1/ 291075 (Office of the Japan International Cooperation  
Agency (JICA), Lusaka, Zambia)(Phytosociology)

*Associated national park:* South Luangwa National Park

*Exchange available:* Vascular plants of the Luangwa Valley

*Wanted:* Flora of the lower Zambezi Valley and other African river valleys

*Remarks:* The herbarium serves as a reference plant collection for research in the Luangwa Valley, with  
a view of extending it to represent/serve the botanical needs of the entire Eastern Province of Zambia.  
Norman Joseph Carr (1912-1997), a former honorary researcher of the Chinzombo Wildlife Research  
Station, initiated in 1950 the establishment of the Nsefu Game Reserve which has since been  
incorporated into the current South Luangwa National Park in the Luangwa Valley.

*Compilation date:* 6 September 1999





# ZIMBABWE

## BULAWAYO (BUL)

*Postal address:* The Botanical Collection, Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe, P.O. Box 240, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

*Physical address:* The Botanical Collection, Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe, Centenary Park, c/o Leopold Takawira Avenue and Park Road, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

*Telephone:* [263] 9/ 60045

*Fax:* [263] 9/ 64019

*E-mail address:* natmuse@telconet.co.zw

*Status:* Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe forms part of the National Museums and Monuments of Zimbabwe which is a parastatal organisation within the central government Ministry of Home Affairs

*Foundation:* 1901

*Number of specimens:* 12 000

*Important collections:* The following names of collectors were found written in an unknown hand on the second page of (one of) the collecting registers of BUL. Comprehensive confirmation that the collections amassed by these collectors for BUL ever did or still exists in the herbarium was not possible. G. Arnold, E.B. Best, H. Bolus, J. Boole, C.K. Brain Snr, J. Burt Davy, N.C. Chase, E.C. Chubb, Douglas School (Grahamstown), A.R. Eastwood, F. Eyles, E. Ferrar, Miss Fogg, Girls Public School Herbarium (ORC), G.L. Guy, R. Leendertz, P. Melck, O.B. Miller, C.F.H. Monro, A.A. Obermeyer, L. Reck, F.A. Rogers, Mrs Smith, R.H.R. Stephenson, C.J. Swierstra, J.N. Thorncroft, G.V.S. Turnbull

*Incorporated herbarium:* None

*Associated university:* Bulawayo Polytechnic

*Regional Director of the National Museums and Monuments of Zimbabwe: Western Region:* Albert Kumirai, 1961 (Evolutionary biology)

*Staff:* No botanical staff at present

*Periodical and serial work:* Two zoological works are published by the Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe, *Arnoldia Zimbabwe* (previously *Arnoldia Rhodesia*) and *Syntarsus* (previously *Smithersia*)

*Associated garden:* Centenary Municipal Park

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Remarks:* The plant collection kept at BUL is currently not actively curated. Reactivation and future expansion are dependant on the appointment of a botanist. No loans are available at present.

*Compilation date:* 18 May 1998; updated 24 September 1999



## HARARE (CAH)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zimbabwe, Box MP167, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

*Physical address:* Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zimbabwe, Churchill Avenue, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

*Telephone:* [263] 4/ 303211 ext. 1713

*Fax:* [263] 4/ 333407

*Telex:* 26580 UNIV ZW



*E-mail address:* Not yet available

*Status:* State university, within the Ministry of Higher Education

*Foundation:* 1955

*Number of specimens:* 3 400

*Important collections:* A.S. Boughey, L.C. Leach, J.P. Loveridge, A.R.A. Noel

*Curator and correspondent:* Charity Mupamhanga, 1969 (Departmental technician; maintenance, indexing, mounting and filing)

*Associated staff:* Tariro Dzinonwa, 1971 (Departmental technician)

*Associated garden:* University of Zimbabwe Botanic Garden

*Exchange available/wanted:* None

*Compilation date:* 19 March 1997

## **HARARE (SRGH)**

*Postal address:* National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, P.O. Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

*Physical address:* Opposite Downie Avenue, at junction of 5th Street Extension and Sandringham Drive, Alexandra Park, Harare, Zimbabwe

*Telephone:* [263] 4/ 708938; 744170; 725313

*Fax:* [263] 4/ 708938 or 728317

*E-mail address:* srgh@cst.co.zw

*Status:* Government institution (Department of Research and Specialist Services); National Herbarium

*Foundation:* 1909

*Number of specimens:* 500 000

*Important collections:* W.L. Astle, H.M. Biegel, C.K. Brain Snr, J.E. Burrows, N.C. Chase, R.B. Drummond, F. Eyles, J.E. Eyles, B. Goldsmith, T.A.D. Gordon, S. Kativu, L.C. Leach, G. Masterson, S. Mavi, O.B. Miller, B.L. Mitchell, H. Moss, T. Müller, J. Ngoni, J. Pawek, J.B. Phipps, E.A. Robinson, J. Runhaar, J.E. Rushworth, B.K. Simon, P.A. Smith, L.D.E.F. Vesey-Fitzgerald, O. West, H. Wild, G. Williamson

*Head of institute and correspondent:* Nozipo Nobanda, 1956 (Plant ecology; vegetation surveys)

*Staff:* Memory Chandinyira, 1975 (Database maintenance)

Christopher Chapano, 1969 (Herbarium curation and database maintenance)

Brenda Chikosha, 1979 (Database maintenance)

Billie Evans, 1935 (Specimen mounting and maintenance)

Beatrice Kaunda, 1948 (Typist/stenographer)

Maxwell Mahlunge, 1969 (Clerk and library services)

Anthony Mapaura, 1969 (General herbarium curation; database management)

Alfred Maroyi, 1971 (General taxonomy of Zimbabwean flora; Colchicaceae)

Happyson T. Mudavanhu, 1973 (General taxonomy of Zimbabwean flora; environmental education)

Claid Mujaju, 1969 (General taxonomy of Zimbabwean flora)

Joshua Mukoyi, 1955 (Specimen mounting and maintenance)

Erina Nyamhanga, 1974 (Herbarium curation and library services)

Soul Shava, 1967 (Taxonomy of Poaceae; coordinator of environmental education)

Ratidzayi Takawira, 1970 (General taxonomy of Zimbabwean flora; Dracaenaceae)

*Associated staff:* Robert B. Drummond, 1924 (Taxonomy of southern tropical African plants)

Shakkie Kativu, 1954, skativu@zimbi.uz.zw (University lecturer in Botany; systematics of monocotyledons, especially Poaceae)

Esther Makombe, 1963 (Botanic Garden staff member; general horticulture of herbaceous plants)

Stephen Mavi, 1948 (Medicinal plants and their uses in Zimbabwe)

Allen Micho, 1966 (Botanical Garden staff member; general horticulture)



Anxious J. Masuka, 1965 (Kutsaga Research Co. (Pvt) Ltd.; plant pathology)  
 Allen Mswaka, 1966 (University lecturer in mycology and biotechnology)  
 Thomas Müller, 1932 (Zimbabwean woody species conservation; botanic garden development; rainforest ecology; vegetation surveys)  
 Jonathan R. Timberlake, 1953 (Plant ecology)  
 Clemence Zimudzi, 1963 (University lecturer in Botany; systematics of petaloid monocotyledons)  
*Associated garden:* National Botanic Garden; Mazoe Botanic Reserve  
*Curator (Garden):* Ezekeil G. Kwembeya, 1972 (General taxonomy of Zimbabwean flora; Pteridophyta)  
*Assistant curator (Garden):* Tawanda Ganda, 1967 (Horticulture)  
*Periodical and serial works:* *Kirkia*, *Zimbabwe Journal of Botany*  
*Exchange available:* Flora zambesiaca region, especially Zimbabwe  
*Wanted:* Southern and tropical Africa  
*Remarks:* Vascular plants and bryophytes of southern tropical Africa, especially the Flora zambesiaca region. Houses a comprehensive collection of black and white prints taken by I.B. Pole Evans of the vegetation of South Africa.  
*Compilation date:* 18 August 1998; updated 16 September 1999

## MATOPOS (MRSH)

*Postal address:* Herbarium, Matopos Research Station, Private Bag K5137, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

*Physical address:* 28.5 km south west of Bulawayo on the Matopos/Kezi Road, Charles Murray Drive, Zimbabwe

*Telephone:* [263] 838212/321

*Fax:* [263] 838253

*E-mail address:* matopos@cgnnet.com (use surname of individual to be contacted as subject)

*Status:* Government institution within the Department of Research and Specialist Services (Division of Livestock and Pastures), Ministry of Lands and Agriculture

*Foundation:* 1903 (foundation of Matopos Research Station) herbarium foundation ca 1950

*Number of specimens:* 10 000

*Important collections:* J. Mangena, M. Nyathi, D.C.H. Plowes, J.M. Rattray, O. West

*Incorporated herbarium:* Incorporates working collections received from Tuli Research Station (Gwanda) and Nyamandlovu Pasture Research Station (Nyamandlovu)

*Head of Station:* Siboniso Moyo, 1960 (Animal production)

*Correspondent:* Charles S. Moyo, 1968 (Tree-grass interactions; livestock-plant interactions)

*Curator:* Alois S. Hlatshwayo, 1961 (Trees and grasses of Zimbabwe; medicinal uses of trees)

*Associated staff:* Sikhhalazo Dube, 1971 (Range ecology)

*Exchange available/wanted:* Semi-arid regions of southern Africa

*Remarks:* Working herbarium, primarily used by rangeland ecologists; coverage of collection includes western and south western Zimbabwe, both savanna and dry woodland

*Compilation date:* 18 May 1998





## MUTARE (UMT)

*Postal address:* Chase Herbarium, Mutare Museum, P.O. Box 920,  
Mutare, Zimbabwe

*Physical address:* Chase Herbarium, Mutare Museum, Aerodrome  
Road, Mutare, Zimbabwe

*Telephone:* [263] 20/ 63630/63672/63005

*Fax:* [263] 20/ 61100

*E-mail address:* mutarmus@harare.iafrica.com

*Status:* Parastatal, Ministry of Home Affairs, overseen by National  
Museum Board of Trustees

*Foundation:* 1969

*Number of specimens:* 1 500

*Important collections:* N.C. Chase, A.O. (Paddy) Crook (many with  
his wife Lucy M. Chippindall), T.C. Masango, J. Mullins, D.C.H. Plowes

*Director of Museum:* Ivan M. Murambiwa, 1965 (Archaeology; heritage management)

*Correspondent:* Ivan M. Murambiwa, For attention: T. Charles Masango, 1953 (Natural history  
specimen collections)

*Keeper:* T. Charles Masango, 1953 (Natural history specimen collections)

*Staff:* Tendai Shikidai, 1976 (Natural history collections technician)

*Associated staff:* Darrel C.H. Plowes, 1925, amackie@mango.zw (Member of local Board of Trustees;  
all aspects of natural history; Asclepiadaceae; stapeliads and succulent plants)

*Periodical and serial work:* *Arnoldia Zimbabwe*, *Syntarsus*

*Exchange available:* None

*Wanted:* Manicaland Province of Zimbabwe

*Remarks:* Main collection donated by Norman C. Chase (1888-1970), late bank official from Mutare. The  
herbarium serves as a reference collection for Manicaland plants.

*Compilation date:* 27 May 1998; updated 5 October 1999

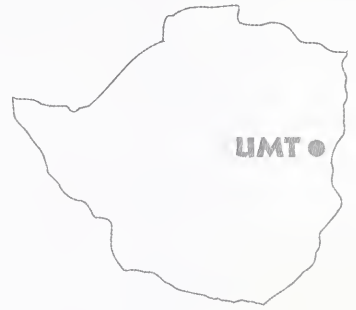


Table 1. Size and age of herbaria surveyed (arranged alphabetically by herbarium).

<i>Herbarium</i>	<i>Number of specimens</i>	<i>Year founded</i>
BLFU, South Africa	20 000	1905
BOL, South Africa	300 000	1865
Buffelskloof, South Africa	5 500	1991
BUL, Zimbabwe	12 000	1901
CAH, Zimbabwe	3 400	1955
Cape Technikon, South Africa	3 893	ca 1983
Cedara Agricultural College, South Africa	2 000	ca 1932
Cederberg Wilderness, South Africa	500	ca 1975
CPF, South Africa	23 100	1951
DIA, Angola (no longer exists)	-	-
Dohne ADI, South Africa	1 000	1936
FFS, South Africa	2 000	1954
Fungal Culture Collection, South Africa	2 000	1991
GAB, Botswana	15 000	1975
Gamkaberg Nature Reserve, South Africa	400	1974
GKAR, South Africa	1 000	1968
GLOW, South Africa	7 000	ca 1979
Goegap Nature Reserve, South Africa	2 000	ca 1965
GOFS, South Africa	5 000	ca 1969
Goukamma Nature Reserve, South Africa	300	1968
GRA, South Africa	200 000	1855
Great Fish River Reserve, South Africa	1 000	1977
Grootfontein ADC, South Africa	20 000	1911
Helderberg Nature Reserve, South Africa	600	1987
HER, South Africa	5 000	1974
<i>Herbarium Soutpansbergensis</i> , South Africa	2 000	1990

Isidenge, South Africa	554	1972
J, South Africa	100 000	1917
JBG, South Africa	13 000	1969
JONK, South Africa	8 000	<i>ca</i> 1977
JRAU, South Africa	12 000	1975
Karoo Nature Reserve, South Africa	550	<i>ca</i> 1981
KEI, South Africa	12 000	1980
KMG, South Africa	32 600	1908
KNP, South Africa	10 000	1954
KSAN, South Africa	10 000	1994
LCO, Zambia (see UZL)	-	-
LCS, Zambia (see UZL)	-	-
LM, Mozambique (see LMA)	-	-
LMA, Mozambique	62 350	1967
LMC, Mozambique (see LMU)	-	-
LMJ, Mozambique (see LMA)	-	-
LMU, Mozambique	63 000	1964
LUA, Angola (see LUAI)	40 000	1941
LUAI, Angola	35 000	Unknown
LUBA, Angola	50 000	<i>ca</i> 1950-1960
LYD, South Africa	12 000	1983
MAH, Botswana	2 000	<i>ca</i> 1955
MAL, Malawi	100 000	1966
MASE, Lesotho	5 600	1950
MFUW, Zambia	4 000	1965
MPE, South Africa (see PEU)	-	-
MRSC, Zambia	30 000	1955
MRSH, Zimbabwe	10 000	<i>ca</i> 1950
NBG, South Africa	500 000	1933
NDO, Zambia	50 000	1927
NH, South Africa	100 000	1882



NMB, South Africa	25 000	1984
NU, South Africa	120 000	1910
NYAS, Malawi (see MAL)	–	–
Oviston Nature Reserve, South Africa	350	1971
PEU, South Africa	18 000	1970
Pilanesberg National Park, South Africa	200	1983
PRE, South Africa	1 200 000	1903
PREM, South Africa	60 000	1905
PRU, South Africa	100 000	1924
PSUB, Botswana	6 000	1996
PUC, South Africa	28 000	1932
QWA, South Africa	4 800	1983
Rolfontein Nature Reserve, South Africa	250	1972
ROML, Lesotho	15 000	1950
Rondevlei Scientific Services, South Africa	700	1991
ROO, South Africa	4 000	1992
Rustenburg Nature Reserve, South Africa	300	1970
SAAS, South Africa	2 500	1920
SAM, South Africa (see NBG)	–	1825
SCHG, South Africa	16 000	1996
SDNH, Swaziland	7 200	1956
SNPH, Lesotho	1 000	1974
SRGH, Zimbabwe	500 000	1909
STE, South Africa (see NBG)	–	1902
Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa	398	ca 1987
STEU, South Africa	13 000	1902
Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, South Africa	1 000	1981
Technikon Pretoria, South Africa	14 000	1970
Towoomba ADC, South Africa	5 000	1936
UCBG, Botswana	10 000	1973

UDW, South Africa	17 100	1961
UFH, South Africa	7 500	1977
UMT, Zimbabwe	1 500	1969
Umtamvuna, South Africa	11 100	1982
UNDH, South Africa	5 000	1978
UNIN, South Africa	10 500	1961
UNWH, South Africa	200	1982
UWC, South Africa	6 800	1962
UZL, Zambia	25 000	1967
Van Stadens Nature Reserve, South Africa	1 000	1987
VENDA, South Africa	5 000	1976
Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve, South Africa	474	1971
Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna, South Africa	478	1998
WIND, Namibia	70 000	1953
Worcester Field Reserve, South Africa	5 000	<i>ca</i> 1937
ZOM, Malawi (see MAL)	-	-
ZULU, South Africa	7 000	1963
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4 223 697</b>	

Table 2. Size and age of herbaria surveyed (arranged alphabetically by country).

<i>Herbarium</i>	<i>Number of specimens</i>	<i>Year founded</i>
<b>ANGOLA</b>		
DIA (no longer exists)	–	–
LUA (see LUAI)	40 000	1941
LUAI	35 000	Unknown
LUBA	50 000	ca 1950-1960
<b>Total</b>	<b>125 000</b>	
<b>BOTSWANA</b>		
GAB	15 000	1975
MAH	2 000	ca 1955
PSUB	6 000	1996
UCBG	10 000	1973
<b>Total</b>	<b>33 000</b>	
<b>LESOTHO</b>		
MASE	5 600	1950
ROML	15 000	1950
SNPH	1 000	1974
<b>Total</b>	<b>21 600</b>	
<b>MALAWI</b>		
MAL	100 000	1966
NYAS (see MAL)	–	–
ZOM (see MAL)	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 000</b>	
<b>MOZAMBIQUE</b>		
LM, Mozambique (see LMA)	–	–
LMA, Mozambique	62 350	1967
LMC, Mozambique (see LMU)	–	–



LMJ, Mozambique (see LMA)	–	–
LMU, Mozambique	63 000	1964
<b>Total</b>	<b>125 350</b>	
<b>NAMIBIA</b>		
WIND	70 000	1953
<b>Total</b>	<b>70 000</b>	
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>		
BLFU	20 000	1905
BOL	300 000	1865
Buffelskloof	5 500	1991
Cape Technikon	3 893	ca 1983
Cedara Agricultural College	2 000	ca 1932
Cederberg Wilderness	500	ca 1975
CPF	23 100	1951
Dohne ADI	1 000	1936
FFS	2 000	1954
Fungal Culture Collection	2 000	1991
Gamkaberg Nature Reserve	400	1974
GKAR	1 000	1968
GLOW	7 000	ca 1979
Goegap Nature Reserve	2 000	ca 1965
GOFS	5 000	ca 1969
Goukamma Nature Reserve	300	1968
GRA	200 000	1855
Great Fish River Reserve	1 000	1977
Grootfontein ADC	20 000	1911
Helderberg Nature Reserve	600	1987
HER	5 000	1974
<i>Herbarium Soutpansbergensis</i>	2 000	1990
Isidenge	554	1972
J	100 000	1917

JBG	13 000	1969
JONK	8 000	<i>ca</i> 1977
JRAU	12 000	1975
Karoo Nature Reserve	550	<i>ca</i> 1981
KEI	12 000	1980
KMG	32 600	1908
KNP	10 000	1954
KSAN	10 000	1994
LYD	12 000	1983
MPE (see PEU)	-	-
NBG	500 000	1933
NH	100 000	1882
NMB	25 000	1984
NU	120 000	1910
Oviston Nature Reserve	350	1971
PEU	18 000	1970
Pilanesberg National Park	200	1983
PRE	1 200 000	1903
PREM	60 000	1905
PRU	100 000	1924
PUC	28 000	1932
QWA	4 800	1983
Rolfontein Nature Reserve	250	1972
Rondevlei Scientific Services	700	1991
ROO	4 000	1992
Rustenburg Nature Reserve	300	1970
SAAS	2 500	1920
SAM (see NBG)	-	1825
SCHG	16 000	1996
STE (see NBG)	-	1902
Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve	398	<i>ca</i> 1987

STEU	13 000	1902
Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve	1 000	1981
Technikon Pretoria	14 000	1970
Towoomba ADC	5 000	1936
UDW	17 100	1961
UFH	7 500	1977
Umtamvuna	11 100	1982
UNDH	5 000	1978
UNIN	10 500	1961
UNWH	200	1982
UWC	6 800	1962
Van Stadens Nature Reserve	1 000	1987
VENDA	5 000	1976
Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve	474	1971
Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna	478	1998
Worcester Field Reserve	5 000	ca 1937
ZULU	7 000	1963
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 105 647</b>	
<b>SWAZILAND</b>		
SDNH	7 200	1956
<b>Total</b>	<b>7 200</b>	
<b>ZAMBIA</b>		
LCO (see UZL)	-	-
LCS (see UZL)	-	-
MFUW	4 000	1965
MRSC	30 000	1955
NDO	50 000	1927
UZL	25 000	1967
<b>Total</b>	<b>109 000</b>	
<b>ZIMBABWE</b>		
BUL	12 000	1901



CAH	3 400	1955
MRSH	10 000	<i>ca</i> 1950
SRGH	500 000	1909
UMT	1 500	1969
<b>Total</b>	<b>526 900</b>	
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>4 223 697</b>	

## APPENDIX II. INDEX TO HERBARIA SORTED BY CITY

ALICE, South Africa (UFH)  
BELLVILLE, South Africa (UWC)  
BLOEMFONTEIN, South Africa (BLFU, GOFs, NMB)  
BULAWAYO, Zimbabwe (BUL)  
CAPE TOWN, South Africa (BOL, Cape Technikon, NBG and SAM, SAM, STE)  
CEDARA, South Africa (Cedara Agricultural College)  
CHILANGA, Zambia (MRSC)  
CITRUSDAL, South Africa (Cederberg Wilderness)  
DEDZA, Malawi (NYAS)  
DUNDO, Angola (DIA)  
DURBAN, South Africa (NH, UDW, UNDH)  
EMPANGENI, South Africa (ZULU)  
GABORONE, Botswana (GAB, MAH, UCBG)  
GEORGE, South Africa (SAAS, SCHG)  
GRAAFF-REINET, South Africa (Karoo Nature Reserve)  
GRAHAMSTOWN, South Africa (GRA, Great Fish River Reserve)  
HARARE, Zimbabwe (CAH, SRGH)  
HARRISMITH, South Africa (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve)  
HEIDELBERG, South Africa (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve)  
HERMANUS, South Africa (HER)  
HUAMBO, Angola (LUA)  
JOHANNESBURG, South Africa (J, JBG, JRAU)  
KIMBERLEY, South Africa (KMG, KSAN)  
KITWE, Zambia (NDO)  
KNYSNA, South Africa (Goukamma Nature Reserve, Water Affairs and Forestry)  
LUANDA, Angola (LUI)  
LUBANGO, Angola (LUBA)  
LÜCKOFF, South Africa (Rolfontein Nature Reserve)  
LUSAKA, Zambia (UZL)  
LYDENBERG, South Africa (Buffelskloof, LYD)  
MANZINI, Swaziland (SDNH)  
MAPUTO, Mozambique (LM, LMA, LMC, LMJ, LMU)  
MARA, South Africa (Mara Agricultural Development Centre)  
MASERU, Lesotho (MASE)  
MATOPOS, Zimbabwe (MRSH)  
MAUN, Botswana (PSUB)  
MBALA, Zambia (LCO [LCS])  
MFUWE, Zambia (MFUW)  
MIDDELBURG, South Africa (Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute)  
MMABATHO, South Africa (UNWH)  
MUTARE, Zimbabwe (UMT)  
NELSPRUIT, South Africa (GLOW)  
OUDTSHOORN, South Africa (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve)  
PHUTHADITJHABA, South Africa (QWA)

PIETERMARITZBURG, South Africa (CPF, NU)  
PIETERSBURG, South Africa (UNIN)  
PILANESBERG, South Africa (Pilanesberg National Park)  
PORT EDWARD, South Africa (Umtamvuna)  
PORT ELIZABETH, South Africa (MPE, PEU)  
POTCHEFSTROOM, South Africa (PUC)  
PRETORIA, South Africa (PRE, PREM, PRU, ROO, Technikon Pretoria)  
ROBERTSON, South Africa (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve)  
ROMA, Lesotho (ROML)  
RUSTENBURG, South Africa (Rustenburg Nature Reserve)  
SEDFIELD, South Africa (Rondevlei Scientific Services)  
SEHLABATHEBE, Lesotho (SNPH)  
SKUKUZA, South Africa (KNP)  
SOMERSET WEST, South Africa (Helderberg Nature Reserve)  
SOUTPANSBERG, South Africa (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*)  
SPRINGBOK, South Africa (Goegap Nature Reserve)  
STELLENBOSCH, South Africa (FFS, Fungal Culture Collection, JONK, STEU)  
STUTTERHEIM, South Africa (Dohne Agricultural Development Institute, Isidenge)  
THOHOYANDOU, South Africa (VENDA)  
THORNHILL, South Africa (Van Stadens Nature Reserve)  
UMTATA, South Africa (KEI)  
VENTERSTAD, South Africa (Oviston Nature Reserve)  
WARMBATHS, South Africa (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre)  
WINDHOEK, Namibia (WIND)  
WORCESTER, South Africa (GKAR, Worcester Field Reserve)  
ZOMBA, Malawi (MAL, ZOM)



## APPENDIX III. INDEX TO HERBARIA SORTED BY COUNTRY

**ANGOLA**, Dundo (DIA), Huambo (LUA), Luanda (LUAI), Lubango (LUBA)

**BOTSWANA**, Gaborone (GAB, MAH, UCBG), Maun (PSUB)

**LESOTHO**, Maseru (MASE), Roma (ROML), Sehlabathebe (SNPH)

**MALAWI**, Dedza (NYAS), Zomba (MAL, ZOM)

**MOZAMBIQUE**, Maputo (LM, LMA, LMC, LMJ, LMU)

**NAMIBIA**, Windhoek (WIND)

**SOUTH AFRICA**, Alice (UFH), Bellville (UWC), Bloemfontein (BLFU, GOFs, NMB), Cape Town (BOL, Cape Technikon, NBG, SAM, STE), Cedara (Cedara Agricultural College), Citrusdal (Cederberg Wilderness), Durban (NH, UDW, UNDH), Empangeni (ZULU), George (SAAS, SCHG), Graaff-Reinet (Karoo Nature Reserve), Grahamstown (GRA, Great Fish River Reserve), Harrismith (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve), Heidelberg (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve), Hermanus (HER), Johannesburg (J, JBG, JRAU), Kimberley (KMG, KSAN), Knysna (Goukamma Nature Reserve, Water Affairs and Forestry), Lückoff (Rolfontein Nature Reserve), Lydenburg (Buffelskloof, LYD), Mara (Mara Agricultural Development Centre), Middelburg (Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute), Mmabatho (UNWH), Nelspruit (GLOW), Oudtshoorn (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve), Phuthaditjhaba (QWA), Pietermaritzburg (CPF, NU), Pietersburg (UNIN), Pilanesberg (Pilanesberg National Park), Port Edward (Umtamvuna), Port Elizabeth (MPE, PEU), Potchefstroom (PUC), Pretoria (PRE, PREM, PRU, ROO, Technikon Pretoria), Robertson (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve), Rustenburg (Rustenburg Nature Reserve), Sedgefield (Rondeveld Scientific Services), Skukuza (KNP), Somerset West (Helderberg Nature Reserve), Soutpansberg (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*), Springbok (Goegap Nature Reserve), Stellenbosch (FFS, Fungal Culture Collection, JONK, STEU), Stutterheim (Dohne Agricultural Development Institute, Isidenge), Thohoyandou (VENDA), Thornhill (Van Stadens Nature Reserve), Umtata (KEI), Venterstad (Oviston Nature Reserve), Warmbaths (Towooomba Agricultural Development Centre), Worcester (GKAR, Worcester Field Reserve)

**SWAZILAND**, Manzini (SDNH)

**ZAMBIA**, Chilanga (MRSC), Kitwe (NDO), Lusaka (UZL), Mbala (LCO, LCS), Mfuwe (MFUW)

**ZIMBABWE**, Bulawayo (BUL), Harare (CAH, SRGH), Matopos (MRSH), Mutare (UMT)

## APPENDIX IV. INDEX TO IMPORTANT COLLECTIONS

- Aalbers, J. (UWC)  
 Abbott, A.T.D. (KEI, NH, PRU, Umtamvuna)  
 Acocks, J.P.H. (Cedara, Dohne, Grootfontein, KMG, NH, PRE, Towoomba)  
 Acocks, J.P.H. & Pentz, J.A. (Cedara)  
 Adamson, R. (BOL)  
 Alice, C. (LUBA)  
 Allardice, R. (Gamkaberg NR, JONK, Karoo NR)  
 Almborn, O. (BOL)  
 Anderson, J.R. (Oviston NR)  
 Andrag, R.H. (Cederberg)  
 Andrae, H.K.C. (NGB and SAM)  
 Angus, A. (MRSC, NDO, UZL)  
 Antony-Smith, J. (MRSC)  
 Arnold, G. (BUL)  
 Astle, W.L. (MFUW, MRSC, NDO, PSUB, SRGH, UZL)  
 Aye, T.T. (UCBG)  
 Azancot de Menezes, O. (LUI, LUBA)
- Baard, J.A. (Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna)  
 Badenhorst, P.J. (KMG)  
 Baijnath, H. (UDW)  
 Bainbridge, W.R. (MRSC, NDO)  
 Balkwill, K. (J, NU)  
 Balkwill, M-J. (J, NU)  
 Ballance, T.C. (SDNH)  
 Balsinhas, A.A. (LMA)  
 Banda, A.K. (MAL)  
 Banda, E.A.K. (MAL)  
 Barbosa, (L.)A.G. (LMA, LUA, LUBA)  
 Barker, W.F. (BOL, NGB and SAM)  
 Barnard, P.J. (KMG)  
 Barnes, J. (GAB)  
 Barroso, A. (LUBA)  
 Batalha, M. (LUI)  
 Bauer, L.R. (NU)  
 Bayer, A.J.W. (NU)  
 Bayer, M.B. (GKAR, Worcester Field Reserve)  
 Beard, J.S. (NU)  
 Becker, H.F. (BOL)  
 Benson, F.M. (MRSC)  
 Berrie, A. (MAL)  
 Best, E.B. (BUL)  
 Bester, S.P. (KEI, PRU)  
 Beverly, A.C. (SNPH)  
 Bews, J.W. (NU)  
 Bezuidenhout, H. (KSAN)  
 Biegel, H.M. (LUA, PSUB, SRGH)
- Biggs, R.C. (PSUB)  
 Bingham, M.G. (MRSC)  
 Bird, W.R. (SAAS)  
 Blom, J.J. (Sterkfontein Dam)  
 Bolus, H. (BOL, BUL)  
 Bolus, H.M.L. (BOL)  
 Bond, W.J. (SAAS)  
 Boole, J. (BUL)  
 Borges, A. (LUBA)  
 Boshoff, A.F. (Gamkaberg NR)  
 Boss, H. (FFS)  
 Botha, B.P. (KSAN)  
 Botha, D.J. (PUC)  
 Botha, J.P. (Dohne)  
 Boughey, A.S. (CAH)  
 Brain, C.K. Snr (BUL, SRGH)  
 Braun, K.P. (SDNH)  
 Bredenkamp, G.J. (Suikerbosrand NR, UNIN)  
 Bremekamp, C.E.B. (PRU)  
 Brennan, J.P.M. (NDO)  
 Brites, M. (LUBA)  
 Britten, L.L. (GRA)  
 Brooks, L. (GOFS)  
 Brown, L.R. & Bezuidenhout, H. (KSAN)  
 Browning, J.M. (NU)  
 Brummitt, R.K. (MAL, NDO)  
 Bruyns, P.V. (BOL, Wilderness NP)  
 Buitendag, E. (GLOW)  
 Bullock, A.A. (NDO)  
 Burchell, W.J. (GRA)  
 Burdett, P. (Great Fish River Reserve)  
 Burgers, C.J. (JONK, Vrolijkheid NR)  
 Burrows, J.E. (Buffelskloof, SRGH)  
 Burrows, J.E. & S.M. (Buffelskloof)  
 Burt, B.L. (NU, ROML)  
 Burt Davy, J. (BUL, KMG, NDO, PRE)
- Camerik, K.M. (UCBG)  
 Carvalho, M.F. (LMU)  
 Cattell, J. (Gamkaberg NR)  
 Cattell, P. (Gamkaberg NR)  
 Cattell, P. & J. (JONK)  
 Cawe, S. (KEI)  
 Chaplin, P. (GOFS)  
 Chapman, J.D. (MAL)  
 Chase, N.C. (BUL, LUA, NU, SRGH, UMT)  
 Chileshe, A. (NDO)  
 Chisumpa, S.M. (NDO)  
 Christenson, G.M. (NDO)  
 Chubb, E.C. (BUL)

- Cilliers, S.S. (PUC)  
 Cilliers, S.S. & Bezuidenhout, H. (KSAN)  
 Cloete, E. (KEI)  
 Cloete, I. & Haselau, W. (JONK)  
 Codd, L.E.W. (KNP, PRE)  
 Codd, L.E.W. & Dyer, R.A. (KNP)  
 Coetzee, B.J. (KSAN, PRU)  
 Compton, R.H. (BOL, NBG and SAM, NH, PRE, SDNH)  
 Correia, M.F. (LMU)  
 Correia, R. (LUBA)  
 Cotterill, P.J. (NDO)  
 Cox, B.J. (MRSC)  
 Cox, I. (MRSC)  
 Crook, A.O. (UMT)  
 Crouch, I.J. (QWA)  
 Crous, P.W. (Fungal Culture Collection)  
 Culverwell, J. (SDNH)
- Da Silva, M. (LUA)  
 Da Sousa, B. (LYD)  
 Da Torre, A.R. (LMA, LUBA)  
 Dahlstrand, K.A. (J, PEU, Umtamvuna)  
 Daniel, J.M. (LUAL, LUBA)  
 Davidson, L.E. (Umtamvuna)  
 De Beer, G.C.O. (VENDA)  
 De Jager, H. (Suikerbosrand NR)  
 De Koning, J. (LMU)  
 De Matos, C. (LUA)  
 De Morais, T. (LUBA)  
 Denning, R.C. (MRSC)  
 De Winter, B. (LUA, PRE, WIND)  
 Dickin, G.M. (SAAS)  
 Dieterlen, A. (MASE, NBG and SAM, PRE)  
 Dinter, M.K. (BOL, KMG, NBG and SAM, WIND)  
 Dlamini, B. (SDNH)  
 Dlamini, G.M. (SDNH)  
 Doe, R.C. (Isidenge)  
 Donald, D.G.M. (FFS, SAAS)  
 Douglas School, Grahamstown (BUL)  
 Dove, D.C. (GOFs, QWA)  
 Downing, B.H. (Cedara)  
 Drège, I.L. (GRA, KMG)  
 Drewe, P.B. (HER)  
 Drijfhout, P. (Cape Technikon)  
 Drummond, R.B. (GAB, MAH, SRGH)  
 Du Plessis, C.J. (PRU)  
 Du Plessis, D.G.C. (Technikon Pretoria)  
 Du Plessis, S.S. (LYD)  
 Du Preez, P.J. (BLFU)  
 Du Toit, G.J. (Towoomba, UNIN)  
 Dudley, C.O. (MAL)  
 Duff, C.E. (NDO)  
 Dümmer, R.A. (BOL, NBG and SAM, PRE)
- Dumoulin, J. (Goegap NR)  
 Duthie, A.V. (BOL, NBG and SAM, PREM, STEU)  
 Dyer, R.A. (PRE)
- Eastwood, A.R. (BUL)  
 Ecklon, C.F. (GRA, NBG and SAM)  
 Edmund, W.E. (MASE)  
 Edwards, D. (NU, PRE)  
 Edwards, T.J. (NU)  
 Eicker, A. (ZULU)  
 Ellery, K. (J)  
 Ellery, W. (J)  
 Erasmus, R. (Gamkaberg NR, JONK)  
 Esterhuysen, E.E. (BOL)  
 Evans, M.S. (NH)  
 Eyles, F. (BUL, PRE, SRGH)  
 Eyles, J.E. (SRGH)
- Fanshawe, D.B. (MRSC, NDO, UZL)  
 Feinauer, G. (GOFs)  
 Ferrar, E. (BUL, KMG)  
 Fisher, B.S. (NU)  
 Flanagan, H.G. (GRA, NBG and SAM, PRE)  
 Fogg, Miss (BUL)  
 Forbes, P.L. (J)  
 Forsyth, G.G. (Cederberg)  
 Fourcade, H.G. (BOL, GRA)  
 Fourie, H. (Oviston NR)  
 Froneman, W.C.F. (GLOW)  
 Fourie, S.P. (LYD)
- Galpin, E.E. (GRA, NU, PRE)  
 Garland, I.F. (ZULU)  
 Garside, S. (BOL)  
 Geldenhuys, C.J. (SAAS)  
 Gemmell, D.M. (BLFU)  
 Gerrard, W.T. (NH)  
 Gerstner, J. (NH, NU)  
 Gertenbach, W.P.D. (KNP)  
 Gibbs Russell, G.E. (PSUB, UFH)  
 Giess, J.W.H. (LUA, WIND)  
 Giffen, M.H. (UFH)  
 Gill, G.A. (Grootfontein)  
 Gillett, J.B. (BOL)  
 Gilliland, H.B. (J)  
 Girls Public School Herbarium, ORC (BUL)  
 Glen, H.F. (Umtamvuna)  
 Goldblatt, P. (NDO)  
 Goldsmith, B. (SRGH)  
 Goodman, P.S. (CPF)  
 Goossens, A.P. (PUC)  
 Gordon, T.A.D. (SRGH)  
 Gordon-Gray, K.D. (NU)  
 Gorter, G.J.M.A. (PREM)



- Gossweiler, J. (LUA, LUBA)  
 Gous, S.F. (FFS)  
 Gouveia, P. (LUBA)  
 Gouws, J.B. (UWC)  
 Greenway, P.J. (NDO)  
 Grobbelaar, B.J. (UNIN)  
 Grobbelaar, N. (PRU)  
 Guthrie, F.A. (BOL)  
 Guy, G.L. (BUL)
- Hahn, N. (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*)  
 Hahndiek, Q. (Vrolijkheid NR)  
 Hall, A.V. (BOL)  
 Hall, H. (NBG and SAM)  
 Hall-Martin, A.J. (KSAN)  
 Hargreaves, B.J. (GAB, ROML)  
 Haynes, R.A. (Cederberg)  
 Heath, L.M. (SDNH)  
 Heinecken, T.J.E. (Goukamma NR)  
 Hemm, G. (VENDA)  
 Henkel, J.S. (NU)  
 Henrici, M.G.A. (NMB)  
 Henriques, C. (LUBA)  
 Herre, A.G.J. (BOL, NBG and SAM)  
 Hiemstra, H. (PSUB)  
 Hilliard, O.M. (NU, ROML)  
 Hillary, O.M. (NU, see Hilliard, O.M.)  
 Hinds, J.H. (MRSC)  
 Hoener, F.K. (SNPH)  
 Hofmeyr, M.C. (Helderberg NR)  
 Holmes, W.D. (NDO)  
 Hooper, S. (NDO)  
 Hosten, L. (PEU, Umtamvuna)  
 Hufkie, R.J.P. (UWC)  
 Huntley, B.J. (NU)  
 Huntley, K.D. (NU, see Gordon-Gray, K.D.)  
 Hutchings, A.D. (KEI, ZULU)  
 Hutchinson, J. (PRE)
- Irvine, L. (Towoomba)
- Jackson, G. (MAL)  
 Jacobsen, N.H.G. (LYD, Rustenburg NR)  
 Jacobsz, M.L. (GOFS, QWA)  
 Jacot Guillarmod, A.F.M.G. (GRA, ROML)  
 January, M.A. (Van Stadens NR)  
 Johnson, C.T. (KEI)  
 Jooste, G.N. (GOFS)  
 Jooste, J.F. (Oviston NR, Vrolijkheid NR)  
 Jurgens, N. (KSAN)
- Kalake, E. *et al.* (GAB)  
 Kamundi, D.A.I. (MAL)
- Kathumba, E.S. (MAL)  
 Kativu, S. (SRGH)  
 Keay, R.W.J. (NDO)  
 Kemp, E.S. (SDNH)  
 Kerfoot, O. (J, Umtamvuna)  
 Khorommbi, K.C. (VENDA)  
 Killick, D.J.B. (CPF, NU, PRE, ROML)  
 Kirk, J.W.C. (NDO)  
 Kluge, J.P. (GLOW)  
 Kok, P.D.F. (PRU)  
 Kornas, J. (UZL)  
 Kreulen, A. (UCBG)  
 Kriel, H. (GOFS)  
 Kritzing, J. de W. (Goegap NR)  
 Kromhout, C. (Isidenge)  
 Kruger, F.J. (Cederberg)  
 Kruger, I. (JONK)  
 Kruger, P.R. (GLOW)  
 Krynauw, S. (LYD)
- La Croix, I.F. *et al.* (MAL)  
 Laughton, F.S. (SAAS)  
 Lavranos, J.J. (JBG)  
 Lawton, R.M. (MRSC, NDO, UZL)  
 Laydevant, Fr. (ROML)  
 Leach, L.C. (CAH, NBG and SAM, SRGH, UNIN)  
 Leendertz, R. (BUL)  
 Lees, C.M. (NDO)  
 Leighton, F.M. (BOL)  
 Leistner, O.A. (KMG, KSAN, LUA, PRE)  
 Le Maitre, D.C. (Cederberg)  
 Lentsoane, R. (QWA)  
 Le Roux, A. (Goegap NR, JONK, PRU)  
 Le Roux, J.J. (FFS)  
 Levyns, M.R.B. (BOL)  
 Lewis, G. (MRSC)  
 Lewis, G.J. (BOL)  
 Liebenberg, L.C.C. (KSAN, Towoomba)  
 Liheshi, R. (NDO)  
 Linder, H.P. (BOL)  
 Lingér, M.T. (Karoo NR, VENDA)  
 Lloyd, J.W. (Gamkaberg NR, Goegap NR)  
 Long, F.R. (PEU, Umtamvuna)  
 Lopes, A. (LUAI)  
 Louw, W.J. (PRU, PUC)  
 Loveridge, J.P. (CAH)  
 Low, A.B. (UWC)  
 Lubke, R.A. (Umtamvuna)  
 Lucas, A. (J)  
 Lumley, M.J. (GOFS)
- Macêdo, J.M.A. (LMA)  
 MacOwan, P. (GRA, Isidenge, NBG and SAM)

- Magill, R.E. (PRE)  
 Magombo, Z.L.K. (MAL)  
 Maguire, B. (J)  
 Malan, P.W. (BLFU)  
 Maliwichi, C.P. (MAL)  
 Mangena, J. (MRSH)  
 Marais, E.M. (STEU)  
 Markötter, E.I. (NBG and SAM)  
 Marloth, H.W.R. (NBG and SAM, PRE)  
 Martins, J.D. (NDO)  
 Masango, T.C. (UMT)  
 Masson, P. (SDNH)  
 Massyn, W. (Van Stadens NR)  
 Masterson, G. (SRGH)  
 Matsha, T.G. (Van Stadens NR)  
 Matthews, W.S. (CPF, PRU)  
 Mavi, S. (SRGH)  
 McKen, M.J. (NH)  
 McMurtry, D.M. (JBG)  
 Melck, P. (BUL)  
 Mendes, E.J. (LUA, LUBA)  
 Mendonça, F.A. (LUA)  
 Merxmüller, H. (WIND)  
 Midgley, J.J. (SAAS)  
 Miller, O.B. (BUL, SRGH)  
 Miller, R.G. (NDO)  
 Mitchell, B.L. (MFUW, MRSC, SRGH, UZL)  
 Mkotyana, S.W. (Van Stadens NR)  
 Moffett, R.O. (QWA, UWC)  
 Mogg, A.O.D. (J, JRAU)  
 Monro, C.F.H. (BUL)  
 Monteiro, R. (LUA, LUBA)  
 Moreno, F. (LUBA)  
 Moriarty, A. (SCHG)  
 Morris, B. (MAL)  
 Morwe, F. (MAH)  
 Morze, J. (NDO, SAAS)  
 Moss, C.E. (J)  
 Moss, H. (SRGH)  
 Moss, M. (J)  
 Mott, P.J. (UCBG)  
 Mtombeni, J.P. (ZULU)  
 Mudau, E. (VENDA)  
 Mudenda, E. (MRSC)  
 Mugwedi, E.N. (VENDA)  
 Muir, J. (STEU)  
 Müller, D.B. (GOFS, NMB)  
 Müller, M.A.N. (WIND)  
 Müller, T. (PSUB, SRGH)  
 Mullins, J. (UMT)  
 Mumamba, P. (MRSC)  
 Murta, F. (LUA, LUBA)  
 Mutimushi, J.M. (MRSC, NDO, UZL)  
 Mwafongo, E.B. (MAL)  
 Mwanyambo, M.L. (MAL)  
 Myburgh, W. (ROO)  
 Myre, M. (LMA)  
 Nath Nair, D.M. (UZL)  
 Nel, G.C. (NBG and SAM)  
 Netshiungani, E.N. (VENDA)  
 Ngoma, E.N. (NDO)  
 Ngoni, J. (SRGH)  
 Nichols, G. (UNDH)  
 Nicholson, H.B. (NH, Umtamvuna)  
 Njovu, F.C. (NDO)  
 Noak, J.L. (MRSC, UZL)  
 Noel, A.R.A. (CAH)  
 Norman, E. (GAB)  
 Norton, P.M. (Gamkaberg NR)  
 Nshingo, C.M. (NDO)  
 Nuvunga, A. (LMU)  
 Nyathi, M. (MRSH)  
 Obermeyer, A.A. (BUL)  
 Oliver, I.B. (GOFS)  
 Olivier, M.C. (PEU, Umtamvuna, Worcester Field Reserve)  
 Onderstall, J. (GLOW)  
 Orchard, E.R. (HER)  
 Owens, M.J. (PSUB)  
 Page, B.R. (UNDH)  
 Palmer, A.R. (Great Fish River Reserve, Karoo NR, Wilderness NP)  
 Panagos, M. (ROO)  
 Pappe, C.W.L. (GRA, NBG and SAM)  
 Patel, I.H. (MAL)  
 Paterson, T.V. (GRA)  
 Paton, A.G. (QWA)  
 Pawek, J. (MAL, SRGH)  
 Pearson, H.H.W. (KMG, NBG and SAM)  
 Pedro, J.G. (LMA)  
 Pedrógão, J. (LMA)  
 Pegler, A.M. (BOL, GRA, PRE)  
 Pentzhorn, B. (KSAN)  
 Pereira, A.M. (LMU)  
 Pereira, J.A. (LUA)  
 Perry, P.L. (GKAR)  
 Peterhouse School (PSUB)  
 Phalatse, S.D. (UNWH)  
 Philcox, D. (NDO)  
 Phillips, J.F.V. (SAAS)  
 Phillipson, P.B. (GRA, UFH)  
 Phipps, J.B. (SRGH)  
 Phiri, P.S.M. (MFUW, MRSC)  
 Phiri, R. (MFUW)  
 Pienaar, K.J. (UWC)

- Pienaar, R.N. and students (Umtamvuna)  
 Pillans, N.S. (BOL)  
 Pitso, T.R. (QWA)  
 Plowes, D.C.H. (MRSH, UMT)  
 Poc's, T. (MAL)  
 Pocock, M.A. (GRA, KMG)  
 Pole Evans, I.B. (KMG, PRE)  
 Polhill, R.M. (NDO)  
 Pooley, E.S. (NU)  
 Pope, G.V. (NDO, PSUB)  
 Potts, G. (BLFU)  
 Power, J.H. (KMG)  
 Prince, S.D. (MFUW, NDO)  
 Prins, J. (MRSC)  
 Prosser, L.N. (J, JBG, PEU, Umtamvuna)
- Raimundo, F. (LUA)  
 Raitt, L.M. (UWC)  
 Ramsey, M.J. (JONK)  
 Randall, B. (Wilderness NP)  
 Range, P. (NBG and SAM)  
 Ratray, J.M. (MRSH)  
 Reck, L. (BUL)  
 Rehman, A. (PRE)  
 Reis, A. (LUBA)  
 Repton, J.E. (Technikon Pretoria, UNIN)  
 Reynolds, G.W. (PRE)  
 Richards, H.M. (NDO, UZL)  
 Richardson, D.M. (Cederberg)  
 Robbertse, P.J. (PRU)  
 Robinson, B.H. (Towoomba)  
 Robinson, E.A. (NDO, NU, SRGH, UZL)  
 Robson, N.K.B. (NDO)  
 Rode, E. (JONK)  
 Rogers, F.A. (BUL, GRA, J)  
 Rodin, R.J. (WIND)  
 Rösch, G. (Goegap NR)  
 Ross, J.H. (NU)  
 Roux, J.P. (GOFS)  
 Rubin, F. (Wilderness NP)  
 Rudatis, A.G.H. (NH)  
 Runhaar, J. (SRGH)  
 Runnalls, P. (Helderberg NR)  
 Rushworth, J.E. (SRGH)  
 Rutledge, M.R. (SNPH)
- Salter, T.M. (BOL, NBG and SAM)  
 Salubeni, A.J. (MAL)  
 Santos, R. (LUAI, LUBA)  
 Scheepers, J.C. (PRU, UNIN)  
 Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. (BOL, NU)  
 Schlechter, F.R.R. (BOL, GRA, KMG, NMB, PRE)  
 Schlieben, H-J.E. (PRE)
- Schmitz (-Ruch), M.O. (MASE, ROML)  
 Schonland, S. (GRA)  
 Schutte-Vlok, A.L. (JRAU)  
 Schweickerdt, H.G.W.J. (NU, PRU, PUC)  
 Scott, A. (JONK)  
 Sekhaolelo, S.D. (J, Pilanesberg, UNWH)  
 Seyani, J.H. (MAL)  
 Seydel, R.H.W. (WIND)  
 Shackleton, C. (KEI)  
 Shearing, D. (SCHG, Wilderness NP)  
 Sim, T.R. (GRA, NU, PRE)  
 Simon, B.K. (SRGH)  
 Simpson, M.J. (JONK)  
 Simwanda, P. (MRSC)  
 Skarpe, C. (UCBG)  
 Smit, C.M. (PRU)  
 Smith, Mrs (BUL)  
 Smith, P.A. (GAB, PSUB, SRGH)  
 Smook, L. (KSAN)  
 Smuts, J.C. (PRE)  
 Sousa, A.F.G. (LMA, LUBA)  
 Sousa, B. (LUAI)  
 Sousa, F. (LUAI)  
 Sousa, J.A. (LUBA)  
 Steinke, T.D. (Dohne)  
 Stephens, E.L. (BOL, PREM)  
 Stephenson, R.H.R. (BUL)  
 Stevenson, D. (NDO)  
 Steynburg, C.S. (VENDA)  
 Stirton, C.H. (NU)  
 Stokoe, T.P. (BOL, NBG and SAM)  
 Story, R. (GRA, KMG)  
 Straub, C.C. (UNIN)  
 Strever, T.M. (KEI)  
 Strey, R.G. (NH, NU, UDW)  
 Swierstra, C.J. (BUL)  
 Sydes, C.L. (UCBG)
- Tapscott, S. (KMG)  
 Taylor, E.H. (QWA)  
 Taylor, H.C. (Cederberg, FFS, NBG and SAM, SAAS)  
 Teixeira, J.B. (LUA)  
 Thera, M.S. (MAL)  
 Theron, G.K. (Grootfontein)  
 Theron, G.K. and students (Vrolijkheid NR)  
 Theron, J.J. (PRU)  
 Thode, H.J. (NBG and SAM, NH, NMB)  
 Thorncroft, J.N. (BUL)  
 Timberlake, J. (UCBG)  
 Townsend, C. (NDO)  
 Trapnell, C.G. (NDO)  
 Trauseld, W.R. (NU)  
 Trewen, K. (MASE)



- Tswapong Hills Expedition (GAB)  
 Turnbull, G.V.S. (BUL)  
 Turton, L.M. (GAB, UCBG)  
 Tyson, W. (BOL)
- Ubbink, B. (PUC)  
 Urton, N.R. (GRA, PEU, Umtamvuna, Van Stadens NR)
- Van Breda, P.A.B. (Worcester Field Reserve)  
 Van der Bijl, P.A. (PREM, STEU)  
 Van der Merwe, C.V. (Gamkaberg NR, Goukamma NR, Vrolijkheid NR)  
 Van der Merwe, J.J.M. (FFS)  
 Van der Schijff, H.P. (KNP, PRU)  
 Van der Walt, J.J.A. (PRU, STEU, ZULU)  
 Van der Walt, P.T. (Grootfontein, KSAN)  
 Van der Westhuizen, G.C.A. (PREM)  
 Van der Westhuizen, P.M. (Goegap NR)  
 Van der Zeyde, A. (GOFS)  
 Van Jaarsveld, E.J. (GLOW, KSAN)  
 Van Rensburg, H.J. (MRSC)  
 Van Rooyen, M.W. (PRU)  
 Van Rooyen, N. (KNP, KSAN, PRU, VENDA)  
 Van Schoor, D.J. (Oviston NR)  
 Van Schoor, M.J. (Oviston NR)  
 Van Staden, J. (UWC)  
 Van Staden, J.M. (ROO)  
 Van Staden, P.J. (KSAN)  
 Van Vuuren, D.R.J. (UNIN)  
 Van Wijk, Y. (SCHG)  
 Van Wyk, A.E. (KEI, PRU, VENDA)  
 Van Wyk, B-E. (FFS, JRAU, KSAN)  
 Van Wyk, B-E. & M. (KSAN)  
 Van Wyk, P. (KNP, PRU)  
 Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, ZULU)  
 Venter, S. (LYD, UNIN)  
 Verboom, W.C. (MRSC)  
 Verdoorn, I.C. (NMB)  
 Vernon, R. (MRSC)
- Verwoerd, L. (PREM)  
 Vesey-Fitzgerald, L.D.E.F. (NU, SRGH, UZL)  
 Viviers, M. (Cederberg, SAAS)  
 Vlok, J.H. (SAAS)  
 Von Breitenbach, F. (FFS, SAAS)  
 Von Gadow, K. (Isidenge)  
 Vorster, P.J. (PRU)
- Wager, H.A. (PRE)  
 Walters, I.B. (GKAR)  
 Ward, C.J. (CPF, NH, NU, UDW)  
 Ward, M. (CPF, UNDH)  
 Weitz, F.M. (UWC)  
 Wells, M.J. (GRA)  
 Werger, M.J.A. (KSAN)  
 Wessels, D.C.J. (UNIN)  
 West, O. (Cedara, MRSH, SRGH)  
 White, F. (NDO)  
 Wicht, C.L. (FFS)  
 Wild, H. (SRGH)  
 Williams, C.F.R. (FFS)  
 Williams, S.L. (HER, J)  
 Williamson, D.T. (PSUB)  
 Williamson, G. (KSAN, SRGH, UZL)  
 Wilman, M. (KMG)  
 Wiss, H-J. (WIND)  
 Wolff, S.W. (Suikerbosrand NR)  
 Wood, J.M. (Isidenge, NH, NU)  
 Woollard, J.M. (UCBG)  
 Wright, F.B. (NU)  
 Wright, M.G. (SAAS)
- Yates, M.J. (Van Stadens NR)  
 Young, R.G.N. (J)
- Zambatis, G. (KNP)  
 Zambatis, N. (KNP, Rustenburg NR)  
 Zeyher, K.L.P. (GRA, NBG and SAM)  
 Zietsman, P.C. (KSAN)  
 Zietsman, P.C. & Bezuidenhout, H. (KSAN)

## APPENDIX V. INDEX TO HERBARIUM ADDRESSES

### (WHERE ACRONYMS AVAILABLE)

#### **BLFU**

BLOEMFONTEIN: Geo-Potts Herbarium, Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the Orange Free State, P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, Free State Province, **South Africa**

#### **BOL**

CAPE TOWN: Bolus Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **BUL**

BULAWAYO: The Botanical Collection, Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe, P.O. Box 240, Bulawayo, **Zimbabwe**

#### **CAH**

HARARE: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zimbabwe, Box MP167, Mount Pleasant, Harare, **Zimbabwe**

#### **CPF**

PIETERMARITZBURG: Donald Killick Herbarium, Biodiversity Research Division, Scientific Services Branch, KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service, P.O. Box 13053, Cascades, 3202, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

#### **DIA**

DUNDO: Herbarium, Museu do Dundo, Dundo, Lunda District, **Angola**

#### **FFS**

STELLENBOSCH: Williams Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **GAB**

GABORONE: National Herbarium, National Museum, Monuments and Art Gallery, Private Bag 00114, Gaborone, **Botswana**

#### **GKAR**

WORCESTER: Karoo National Botanical Garden Herbarium, P.O. Box 152, Worcester, 6849, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **GLOW**

NELSPRUIT: Herbarium, Lowveld National Botanical Garden, P.O. Box 1024, Nelspruit, 1200, Mpumalanga Province, **South Africa**

#### **GOFS**

BLOEMFONTEIN: Free State National Botanical Garden Herbarium, P.O. Box 29036, Danhof, 9310, Free State Province, **South Africa**

#### **GRA**

GRAHAMSTOWN: Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Albany Museum, P.O. Box 101, Grahamstown, 6140, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **HER**

HERMANUS: Hermanus Botanical Society Herbarium, P.O. Box 208, Hermanus, 7200, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **J**

JOHANNESBURG: Charles E. Moss Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

#### **JBG**

JOHANNESBURG: Herbarium, Johannesburg Botanic Garden, P.O. Box 85481, Emmarentia, 2029, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

#### **JONK**

STELLENBOSCH: Jonkershoek Herbarium, Private Bag X5014, Stellenbosch, 7599, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

#### **JRAU**

JOHANNESBURG: Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, P.O. Box 524, Auckland Park, 2006, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

- KEI**  
UMTATA: Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Transkei, Private Bag X1, Umtata, 5117, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**
- KMG**  
KIMBERLEY: McGregor Museum Herbarium Kimberley, P.O. Box 316, Kimberley, 8300, Northern Cape Province, **South Africa**
- KNP**  
SKUKUZA: Skukuza Herbarium, South African National Parks (SANPARKS), Private Bag X402, Skukuza, 1350, Mpumalanga Province, **South Africa**
- KSAN**  
KIMBERLEY: Kimberley South African National Parks Herbarium, South African National Parks, P.O. Box 110040, Hadison Park, Kimberley, 8306, Northern Cape Province, **South Africa**
- LCO**  
MBALA: Herbarium, International Red Locust Control Organization for Central and Southern Africa, Mbala, **Zambia** (see UZL)
- LCS**  
MBALA: Herbarium, International Red Locust Control Service, Mbala, **Zambia** (see UZL)
- LM**  
MAPUTO: Herbário, Direcção de Agricultura e Florestas, Secção de Botânica e Ecologia, Maputo, **Mozambique** (see LMA)
- LMA**  
MAPUTO: Herbário, Departamento de Botânica, Instituto Nacional de Investigação Agronómica, Maputo, **Mozambique**
- LMC**  
MAPUTO: Herbário, Instituto de Investigação Científica de Mozambique, Maputo, **Mozambique** (see LMU)
- LMJ**  
MAPUTO: Herbário, Centro de Investigação Científica Algodoeira, Maputo, **Mozambique** (see LMA)
- LMU**  
MAPUTO: Herbário, Departamento de Ciências Biológicas, Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Caixa Postal 257, Maputo, **Mozambique**
- LUA**  
HUAMBO: Herbarium, Instituto de Investigação Agronómica, Caixa Postal 406, Huambo, **Angola** (see LUAI)
- LUAI**  
LUANDA: Herbarium, ex-Centro Nacional de Investigação Científica (CNIC), Caixa Postal 3244, Luanda, **Angola**
- LUBA**  
LUBANGO: Herbario de ISCED, Instituto Superior de Ciências da Educação, Caixa Postal 230, Lubango, Huila Province, **Angola**
- LYD**  
LYDENBURG: Mpumalanga Parks Board Herbarium, Private Bag X1088, Lydenburg, 1120, Mpumalanga Province, **South Africa**
- MAH**  
GABORONE: Herbarium, Department of Agricultural Research, Private Bag 0033, Gaborone, **Botswana** (see GAB)
- MAL**  
ZOMBA: National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, P.O. Box 528, Zomba, **Malawi**
- MASE**  
MASERU: Maseru Research Station Herbarium, Maseru Experiment Station, P.O. Box 829, Maseru, **Lesotho**
- MFUW**  
MFUWE: Chinzombo Herbarium, Chinzombo Wildlife Research Station, National Parks and Wildlife Service, Chinzombo Research Station, P.O. Box 18, Mfuwe, **Zambia**
- MPE**  
PORT ELIZABETH: F.R. Long Herbarium, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa** (see PEU)
- MRSC**  
CHILANGA: Mount Makulu Herbarium, National Plant Genetic Resources Centre, Mount Makulu Central Research Station, Private Bag 7, Chilanga, **Zambia**
- MRSH**  
MATOPOS: Herbarium, Matopos Research Station, Private Bag K5137, Bulawayo, **Zimbabwe**



**NBG**

CAPE TOWN: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

**NDO**

KITWE: Herbarium, Division of Forest Research, Forestry Department, P.O. Box 22099, Kitwe, **Zambia**

**NH**

DURBAN: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Botanic Gardens Road, Durban, 4001, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

**NMB**

BLOEMFONTEIN: National Museum Herbarium, P.O. Box 266, Bloemfontein, 9300, Free State Province, **South Africa**

**NU**

PIETERMARITZBURG: Bews Herbarium, School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

**NYAS**

DEDZA: Herbarium, Silvicultural Research Station, Dedza, **Malawi** (see MAL)

**PEU**

PORT ELIZABETH: Ria Olivier Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Port Elizabeth, P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth, 6000, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

**PRE**

PRETORIA: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

**PREM**

PRETORIA: National Collection of Fungi, Agricultural Research Council, Plant Protection Research Institute, Private Bag X134, Pretoria, 0001, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

**PRU**

PRETORIA: H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, 0002, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

**PSUB**

MAUN: Peter Smith Herbarium, Okavango Research Centre, University of Botswana, Private Bag 285, Maun, **Botswana**

**PUC**

POTCHEFSTROOM: A.P. Goossens Herbarium, Department of Botany, School for Environmental Sciences and Development, Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom, 2520, North West Province, **South Africa**

**QWA**

PHUTHADITJHABA: Uniqwa Herbarium, School of Life Sciences, University of the North, Qwa Qwa Campus, Private Bag X13, Phuthaditjhaba, 9866, Free State Province, **South Africa**

**ROML**

ROMA: Herbarium, Department of Biology, National University of Lesotho, P.O. Roma 180, **Lesotho**

**ROO**

PRETORIA: Herbarium, Agricultural Research Council-Range and Forage Institute, Private Bag X05, Lyn East, Pretoria, 0039, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

**SAAS**

GEORGE: Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, Saasveld, Port Elizabeth Technikon, Private Bag X6531, George, 6530, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

**SAM**

CAPE TOWN: South African Museum Herbarium, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735, Western Cape Province, **South Africa** (see NBG)

**SCHG**

GEORGE: Southern Cape Herbarium, P.O. Box 564, George, 6530, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

**SDNH**

MANZINI: National Herbarium of Swaziland, Malkerns Agricultural Research Station, P.O. Box 4, Malkerns, **Swaziland**

**SNPH**

SEHLABATHEBE: Sehlabathebe National Park Herbarium, P.O. Box 92, Maseru 100, **Lesotho**

**SRGH**

HARARE: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, P.O. Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, **Zimbabwe**

**STE**

CAPE TOWN: Stellenbosch Herbarium, Private Bag X7, Claremont, 7735, Western Cape Province, **South Africa** (see NBG)

**STEU**

STELLENBOSCH: Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

**UCBG**

GABORONE: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Botswana, Private Bag 0022, Gaborone, **Botswana**

**UDW**

DURBAN: Ward Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Durban-Westville, Private Bag X54001, Durban, 4000, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

**UFH**

ALICE: Giffen Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Fort Hare, Private Bag X1314, Alice, 5700, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

**UMT**

MUTARE: Chase Herbarium, Mutare Museum, P.O. Box 920, Mutare, **Zimbabwe**

**UNDH**

DURBAN: Herbarium, School of Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Natal Durban, King George V Avenue, Durban, 4041, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

**UNIN**

PIETERSBURG: Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the North, Private Bag X1106, Sovenga, 0727, Northern Province, **South Africa**

**UNWH**

MMABATHO: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of North-West, Private Bag X2046, Mmabatho, 2735, North West Province, **South Africa**

**UWC**

BELLVILLE: University of the Western Cape Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, 7535, Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

**UZL**

LUSAKA: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zambia, P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka, **Zambia**

**VENDA**

THOHOYANDOU: Venda Herbarium, Department of Agriculture, Land & Environment, Thohoyandou Botanical Gardens, Private Bag X2654, Sibasa, 0970, Northern Province, **South Africa**

**WIND**

WINDHOEK: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, **Namibia**

**ZOM**

ZOMBA: Herbarium, Department of Agriculture, Zomba, **Malawi** (see MAL)

**ZULU**

EMPANGENI: Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, Kwadlangezwa, 3886, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South Africa**

## **INDEX TO HERBARIA WITHOUT ACRONYMS**

### **CAPE TOWN**

Cape Technikon, Cape Technikon, P.O. Box 652,  
Cape Town, 8000, Western Cape Province, **South  
Africa**

### **CEDARA**

Herbarium, Cedara Agricultural College, Private  
Bag 9059, Pietermaritzburg, 3200, KwaZulu-Natal  
Province, **South Africa**

### **CITRUSDAL**

Cederberg Wilderness Field Herbarium, Cederberg  
Wilderness, Private Bag X1, Citrusdal, 7340,  
Western Cape Province, **South Africa**

### **GRAAFF-REINET**

Karoo Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 349,  
Graaff-Reinet, 6280, Eastern Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

### **GRAHAMSTOWN**

Great Fish River Reserve Herbarium, Private Bag  
X1006, Grahamstown, 6140, Eastern Cape  
Province, **South Africa**

### **HARRISMITH**

Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve Herbarium,  
P.O. Box 24, Harrismith, 9880, Free State  
Province, **South Africa**

### **HEIDELBERG**

Herbarium, Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, Private  
Bag H616, Heidelberg, 2400, Gauteng Province,  
**South Africa**

### **KNYSNA**

Herbarium of the Goukamma Nature Reserve,  
P.O. Box 331, Knysna, 6570, Western Cape  
Province, **South Africa**

### **KNYSNA**

Herbarium of the Scientific Services Division,  
Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Private  
Bag X12, Knysna, 6570, Western Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

### **LÜCKOFF**

Rolfontein Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box  
23, Vanderkloof, 8771, Northern Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

### **LYDENBURG**

Buffelskloof Herbarium, P.O. Box 710,  
Lydenburg, 1120, Mpumalanga Province,  
**South Africa**

### **MIDDELBURG**

Herbarium, Grootfontein Agricultural  
Development Institute, Private Bag X529,  
Middelburg, 5900, Northern Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

### **OUDTSHOORN**

Herbarium, Gamkaberg Nature Reserve, Private  
Bag X21, Oudtshoorn, 6620, Western Cape  
Province, **South Africa**

### **PILANESBERG**

Herbarium, Pilanesberg National Park, P.O. Box  
1201, Mogwase, 0314, North West Province,  
**South Africa**

### **PORT EDWARD**

Umtamvuna Herbarium, P.O. Box 111, Port  
Edward, 4295, KwaZulu-Natal Province, **South  
Africa**

### **PRETORIA**

Technikon Pretoria Herbarium, Private Bag X680,  
Pretoria, 0001, Gauteng Province, **South Africa**

### **RUSTENBURG**

Herbarium, Rustenburg Nature Reserve, P.O. Box  
20382, Protea Park, 0305, North West Province,  
**South Africa**

### **SEDGEFIELD**

Herbarium of the Rondevlei Scientific Services,  
Wilderness National Park, P.O. Box 176,  
Sedgefield, 6573, Western Cape Province, **South  
Africa**

### **SOMERSET WEST**

Helderberg Nature Reserve Herbarium,  
Helderberg Nature Reserve, P.O. Box 19,  
Somerset West, 7129, Western Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

### **SOUTPANSBERG**

*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, P.O. Box 1734,  
Louis Trichardt, 0920, Northern Province, **South  
Africa**



**SPRINGBOK**

Goegap Nature Reserve Herbarium, Private Bag  
X1, Springbok, 8240, Northern Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

**STELLENBOSCH**

Fungal Culture Collection, Department of  
Pathology, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag  
X1, Matieland, 7602, Western Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

**STUTTERHEIM**

Dohne Agricultural Development Institute  
Herbarium, Private Bag X15, Stutterheim, 4930,  
Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

**STUTTERHEIM**

Isidenge Herbarium, Eastern Cape Conservation  
Forestry, Department of Water Affairs and  
Forestry (DWAF), Private Bag X32, Stutterheim,  
4930, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

**THORNHILL**

Van Stadens Nature Reserve Herbarium, Van  
Stadens Nature Reserve, P.O. Box 131, Thornhill,  
6375, Eastern Cape Province, **South Africa**

**VENTERSTAD**

Oviston Nature Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 7,  
Venterstad, 9798, Eastern Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

**WARMBATHS**

Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre  
Herbarium, Private Bag X1615, Warmbaths, 0480,  
Northern Province, **South Africa**

**WORCESTER**

Field Reserve Herbarium, P.O. Box 80,  
Worcester, 6849, Western Cape Province,  
**South Africa**

## APPENDIX VI. INDEX TO STAFF

- Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (PRU, Umtamvuna) 109, 114  
 Adams, Ebirh (PRE) 111  
 Anderson, Heidi M. (PRE) 111  
 Anderson, John M. (PRE) 111  
 Anderson, Tania A. (KMG) 99  
 Archer, Clare (PRE) 111  
 Archer, Robert H. (PRE) 111  
 Arendse, Philip L. (STEU) 122  
 Arnold, Trevor H. (PRE) 112  
 Arumugam, Nikaya (NH) 88  
 Astle, William L. (MFUW, UZL) 130, 131
- Baard, Johan A. (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna) 100  
 Baatjes, Angela (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Baijnath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW) 89  
 Balkwill, Kevin (J) 97  
 Balkwill, M-J. (J) 98  
 Banda, Aubrey K. (MAL) 76  
 Banda, Tasila (UZL) 130  
 Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU) 79  
 Barbosa, Filomena M.A. (LMU) 79  
 Barker, Belle (HER) 97  
 Barker, Nigel (GRA) 95  
 Baron, Philip D. (STEU) 122  
 Barry, Thomas (Tom) J. (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve) 105  
 Bartsch, Silke (WIND) 80  
 Beyers, Josephine B.P. (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Bezuidenhout, Hugo (KSAN) 100  
 Bezuidenhout, Luke (NU) 107  
 Birss, Coral (Rolfontein Nature Reserve) 101  
 Bonyongo, Casper M. (PSUB) 72  
 Botha, Antoinette G. (PRE) 112  
 Botha, Johannes (Hannes) C. (Worcester Field Reserve) 126  
 Brand, Marius (Cederberg) 87  
 Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE) 111  
 Bredenkamp, George J. (PRU) 114  
 Breytenbach, Phillipus J.J. (ROO) 115  
 Brink, Estelle (GRA) 95  
 Brink, Sara (Sarie) S. (PRE) 112  
 Britz, Rudolf (Rudi) M. (GLOW) 104  
 Bruyns, Peter V. (BOL) 84  
 Burdett, Peter D. (Karoo Nature Reserve) 94  
 Burgoyne, Priscilla M. (PRE) 111  
 Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof) 102  
 Burrows, Sandie M. (Buffelskloof) 102  
 Buys, Matthias H. (PUC) 110
- Cameron, Michael (Mike) J. (SAAS) 91  
 Campbell, Eileen E. (PEU) 110
- Cary, James (Oviston Nature Reserve) 125  
 Cattell, June (Goukamma Nature Reserve) 101  
 Cattell, Peter (Goukamma Nature Reserve) 101  
 Cawe, Sizwe (KEI) 125  
 Chambers, Patric A.L. (JBG) 98  
 Chandinyira, Memory (SRGH) 133  
 Changwe, Kunda (MFUW) 131  
 Chapano, Christopher (SRGH) 133  
 Chesselet, Pascale (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Chigete, Petros (MAL) 76  
 Chikosha, Brenda (SRGH) 133  
 Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL) 76  
 Chuba, David (UZL) 130  
 Chupa, Esnat N. (NDO) 130  
 Clarke, Nicholas V. (WIND) 80  
 Cloete, Elize (KEI) 125  
 Cloete, Maud (PRE) 111  
 Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU) 114  
 Collins, Nacelle (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve) 96  
 Condry, Gillian S. (PRE) 112  
 Conrad, Ferozah (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Costa, Esperança (LUAI) 69  
 Coventry, Helen (JBG) 98  
 Craven, Patricia (WIND) 80  
 Cron, G.V. (J) 98  
 Crouch, Neil R. (NH) 88  
 Crous, Pedro W. (Fungal Culture Collection) 120  
 Crow, Sharon (Cape Technikon) 85  
 Cunningham, John M. (Cedara) 87  
 Cupido, Cathy (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Cupido, Christopher N. (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Curtis, Barbara A. (WIND) 80
- Daemane, Mahlomola E. (QWA) 105  
 Dala, António Cumbissa (LUAI) 69  
 Daniel, José M. (LUBA) 70  
 Da Silva, Agostinho Adriano Manuel (LUBA) 70  
 Da Silva, M.A. Calane (LMA) 78  
 Dauth, J. Hendrik (WIND) 80  
 Davidse, Erna (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Dednam, Martie (PRU) 114  
 Deve, Sabino (LMA) 78  
 De Wet, Carole (PRE) 112  
 De Winter, Bernard (PRE) 113  
 Dlamini, Bongani A. (SDNH) 128  
 Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH) 128  
 Dlamini, Titus S. (SDNH) 128  
 Dold, Tony (GRA) 95  
 Dombo, André (LUAI) 69  
 Douglas, Charlotta J.H. (SCHG) 91  
 Drewe, Priscilla B. (HER) 97

- Drummond, Robert B. (SRGH) 133  
Dube, Sikhalazo (MRSH) 134  
Dumile, Xoxo (Isidenge) 123  
Du Plessis, Charl P. (Cederberg) 87  
Du Plessis, Dawid G.C. (Technikon Pretoria) 116  
Du Plessis, Emsie (PRE) 112  
Du Preez, Pieter J. (BLFU, GOFS) 82, 83  
Du Toit, Gert (PRE) 112  
Du Toit, P.C.V. (Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute) 103  
Dzinonwa, Tariro (CAH) 133
- Edwards, Trevor J. (NU) 107  
Eicker, Albert (PRU) 114  
Engelbrecht, Michelle (NBG and SAM) 86  
Erasmus, George (STEU) 122  
Esterhuysen, Elsie E. (BOL) 84  
Evans, Billie (SRGH) 133
- Fihlo, Paulus (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve) 96  
Fike, Bradley Robin (Great Fish River Reserve) 95  
Fish, Lyn (PRE) 111  
Foster, Susette (NBG and SAM) 86  
Fourie, Anne-Lise (PRE) 112  
Francisco, Cidálio Marques de Fátima (LUAI) 69  
Frean, M.L. (J) 98  
Froneman, Willem C.F. (GLOW) 104
- Ganda, Tawanda (SRGH) 134  
Germishuizen, Gerrit (PRE) 112  
Gibbs, Loren (FFS) 121  
Gillespie, George M. (SCHG) 91  
Glen, Hugh F. (PRE) 111  
Glen, René P. (PRE) 111  
Goedvolk, Sheilagh (SCHG) 91  
Goemas, Willem (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve) 105  
Golding, Janice (PRE) 113  
Goosen, Magda (Rustenburg Nature Reserve) 117  
Gordon-Gray, Kathleen D. (NU) 107  
Götzel, Annamarie (PRE) 112  
Govender Dayalan (Jeff) (NH) 88  
Granger, J. Edward (Ed) (NU) 107  
Grierson, D.S. (UFH) 81
- Haasbroek, Carina (PRE) 113  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*) 119  
Ham, Cori (FFS) 121  
Hammer, Steven (BOL) 84  
Hanekom, Nick (Rondevelei Scientific Services) 117  
Harck, Michelle (KSAN) 100  
Hardy, Marion (SCHG) 91  
Harris, Beverley (PRE) 112  
Henderson, Lesley (PRE) 113  
Hennessy, Esmé F. (NU) 107  
Hennop, Andra (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve) 96
- Herbst, Celia (Technikon Pretoria) 115  
Herman, Paul P.J. (PRE) 111  
Herron, Margaret (SCHG) 91  
Heymann, Millissa (PRE) 111  
Hisemann, Rhett (Goukamma Nature Reserve) 101  
Hlatshwayo, Alois S. (MRSH) 134  
Hoare, David B. (ROO) 115  
Hodgson, Brian H. (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve) 116  
Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW) 104  
Hutchings, Anne D. (ZULU) 90
- Iriyama, Hitoshi (MFUW) 131  
Isaacs, Brian (CPF) 107  
Izidine, Samira A. (LMA) 78
- Jacobs, Thomas V. (Jimmy) (KEI) 125  
Jansen, Koos (Worcester Field Reserve) 126  
January, M. Andries (Van Stadens Nature Reserve) 124  
Joffe, Hileen (Pitta) (PRE) 111  
Johnson, Steven (Steve) D. (NU) 107  
Jooste, Francois (JONK) 121  
Jordaan, J.J. (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre) 126  
Jordaan, Marie (PRE) 111  
Joubert, J.M. (Maretha) (PRE) 112  
Julies, Cornelius (Gamkaberg Nature Reserve) 105
- Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL) 76  
Kananji, Shaibu I. (MAL) 76  
Kandapo, Helvi (WIND) 80  
Kasa, Edwin (KMG) 99  
Kathumba, Edwin S. (MAL) 76  
Kativu, Shakkie (SRGH) 133  
Kaunda, Beatrice (SRGH) 133  
Kaunda, K. (MAL) 76  
Kgaditsi, Wilson (PRE) 111  
Khumalo, N. Patrick (PRE) 112  
Killick, Donald J.B. (PRE) 113  
Klaassen, Esmeralda S. (WIND) 80  
Klak, Cornelia (BOL) 84  
Knight, Richard (UWC) 82  
Kobisi, Khotso A. (MASE) 74  
Koekemoer, Marinda (PRE) 111  
Koen, Daniel (Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve) 97  
Kok, H. Rynhard (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna) 100  
Kolberg, Herta H. (WIND) 80  
Kose, Lerato (SNPH) 75  
Kotze, Gideon J. (STEU) 122  
Kriel, Hélène (BLFU, GOFS) 82, 83  
Kritzinger, Joy (PEU) 109  
Kruger, Salome (WIND) 80  
Krynauw, Sonnette (LYD) 102  
Kumirai, Albert (BUL) 132



- Kumwenda, Mphamba W. (MAL) 77  
 Kurzweil, Hubert (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Kwembeya, Ezekeil G. (SRGH) 134
- Lazalo, Maxwell P. (MAL) 76  
 Ledwaba, Maggie (PRE) 112  
 Leggatt, Charles Hugo D. (SCHG) 91  
 Leistner, Otto A. (PRE) 113  
 Leith, Judy (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Le Roux, Annelise (JONK) 121  
 Le Roux, Charl J.G. (Dohne Agricultural Development Institute) 122  
 Letsoalo, M. Rueben (PRE) 111  
 Levick, Sybil F. (Cape Technikon) 85  
 Liebenberg, E.J. Louisa (PRE) 112  
 Linder, H. Peter (BOL) 84  
 Loots, Sonja (WIND) 80  
 Lorber, Patricia S. (BOL) 84  
 Low, A. Barrie (Cederberg) 87  
 Lucas, Elizabeth (WIND) 80  
 Luck, Sheila M. (SCHG) 91  
 Lumley, Martin J. (GOFS) 83  
 Lupupa, Thandi J. (SDNH) 128  
 Luwiika, Benny (MRSC) 129
- Maake, Maropeng J. (PREM) 113  
 Machava, Angelina (LMA) 78  
 Macitela, Salomão (LMA) 78  
 Mafa, Paseka P. (ROML) 74  
 Maggs-Kölling, Gillian L. (WIND) 80  
 Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL) 76  
 Magwa, Michael L. (UFH) 81  
 Mahlunge, Maxwell (SRGH) 133  
 Makakula, Ashed (MFUW) 131  
 Makgakga, M. Cuthbert (PRE) 111  
 Makgakga, Sam K. (PRE) 111  
 Makgobola, M. Rebecca (PRE) 112  
 Makombe, Esther (SRGH) 133  
 Makwarela, A. Mactavish (PRE) 111  
 Malefo, R. Petrus (PRE) 112  
 Maliwichi, Cecilia P. (MAL) 76  
 Malota, Ignatius A. (MAL) 77  
 Maluku, Rex M. (MAL) 77  
 Manaka, Pusetso (SNPH) 75  
 Mangope, Segametse (MAH) 71  
 Manhique, Abílio (LMA) 78  
 Manjate, Marta (LMA) 78  
 Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND) 80  
 Manning, John C. (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Mapaura, Anthony (SRGH) 133  
 Maphahla, V. (Mara Agricultural Development Centre) 103  
 Mapheza, Thomas P. (PRE) 112  
 Maphuta, M. Selina (PRE) 112  
 Marais, A. Catharina (Rina) (PRE) 111
- Marais, Elizabeth M. (STEU) 122  
 Maree, Daleen J. (PRE) 112  
 Marinus, Edwina (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Maroyi, Alfred (SRGH) 133  
 Martin, Moira A. (PRE) 112  
 Martins, Angelina (LMU) 79  
 Martins, Teresa G. (LUAI) 69  
 Masango, T. Charles (UMT) 135  
 Maseti, Z. (Isidenge) 123  
 Masilo, L.M. (J) 98  
 Masombuka, Alice (PRE) 111  
 Masuka, Anxious J. (SRGH) 134  
 Maswana, Lunga (Isidenge) 123  
 Mateus, Rogério (LMA) 78  
 Matsemela, Hendrick M. (PRU) 114  
 Matsha, T. Goodman (Van Stadens Nature Reserve) 124  
 Matsimbe, Sofrimento Fenias Savanto (LMA) 78  
 Matsinhe, Raquel Amélia Júlio (LMA) 78  
 Mavi, Stephen (SRGH) 133  
 May, Edward D. (MASE) 74  
 Maziya, Samson (SDNH) 128  
 Mbedzi, David (PRE) 112  
 McCallum, D.A. (J) 98  
 Meyer, Jean J. (PRE) 111  
 Michell, Nicola A. (Isidenge) 123  
 Micho, Allen (SRGH) 133  
 Middleton, Lorraine (PRU) 115  
 Mmakola, Kinny (PRE) 112  
 Mnisi, Nomokuwa J. (ROO) 115  
 Modisa, Oletile (MAH) 71  
 Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA) 105  
 Mogale, Amadeus O. (GOFS) 83  
 Moiane, Delfina (LMA) 78  
 Molise, Motebang G. (ROML) 74  
 Momberg, Beverley A. (PRE) 112  
 Moremi, Magdeline (UCBG) 72  
 Mosenye, John M. (SNPH) 75  
 Mössmer, Marthina (PRE) 113  
 Moswete, I. Tshepo (PRE) 112  
 'Mota, Nkareng M. (SNPH) 75  
 Mothogoane, Sonnyboy (PRE) 112  
 Mouers, Benjamin M. (UWC) 82  
 Moyo, Charles S. (MRSH) 134  
 Moyo, Siboniso (MRSH) 134  
 Mphinyane, Wanda (MAH) 71  
 Mswaka, Allen (SRGH) 134  
 Mudau, M.E. (VENDA) 123  
 Mudau, Ntshavheni R. (VENDA) 123  
 Mudavanhu, Happyson T. (SRGH) 133  
 Mujaju, Claid (SRGH) 133  
 Mukoyi, Joshua (SRGH) 133  
 Müller, Thomas (SRGH) 134  
 Mulongwe, Lishomwa (NDO) 130  
 Munyenyanembe, Mutiyenkhulu P. (MAL) 77

- Mupamhanga, Charity (CAH) 133  
 Murambiwa, Ivan M. (UMT) 135  
 Muzila, Mbaki (UCBG) 72  
 Mwafongo, Elizabeth B. (MAL) 76  
 Mwale, Watson (MRSC) 129  
 Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL) 76  
 Mwila, Godfrey P. (MRSC) 129  
 Mwima, Henry (MFUW) 131  
 Myburgh, J. Susan (PRU) 115  
 Myburgh, Willem J. (ROO) 115
- Nachamba, W. (MAL) 76  
 Nagendran, Chamarajanagar R. (ROML) 74  
 Naicker, Kevin (PRE) 112  
 Naicker, Tony (Cedara) 87  
 Netnou, Noluthando C. (PRE) 112  
 Neto, Georgina António (LUAI) 69  
 Netshiungani, E.N. (VENDA) 123  
 Newbery, Christa H. (Rustenburg Nature Reserve) 117  
 Newbery, Richard E. (Rustenburg Nature Reserve) 117  
 Ngcobo, P. S'miso (NH) 88  
 Nguvulu, Catherine (NDO) 130  
 Ngwenya, M. Alfred (NH) 88  
 Nicholas, Ashley (UDW) 89  
 Niewoudt, Francois (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve) 96  
 Nkhonjera, Alex D.K. (MAL) 77  
 Nkoana, L. Solomon (PRE) 112  
 Nkoane, Grace K. (PRE) 112  
 Nkoloma, Lloyd G. (MAL) 77  
 Nkonki, Tandiwe (PRE) 112  
 Nkosi, M. Poppi (PRE) 112  
 Nobanda, Nozipo (SRGH) 133  
 Noble, Helen (NH) 88  
 Ntuli, Nontuthuko (NH) 88  
 Nyamhanga, Erina (SRGH) 133  
 Nyirenda, Florence C. (UZL) 130  
 Nyirongo, Davis (MFUW) 131
- Oabile, Gaolefofa (MAH) 77  
 O'Brien, Oloff (PREM) 113  
 Oliver, Edward (Ted) G.H. (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR) 127  
 Oosthuysen, Enrico (Goegap Nature Reserve) 120
- Page, Bruce R. (UNDH) 89  
 Panagos, Michael D. (ROO) 115  
 Patel, Ibrahim H. (MAL) 76  
 Peens, Petrus (Peet) L. (SAAS) 91  
 Perold, Sarie M. (PRE) 113  
 Peyper, Trudie (NMB) 84  
 Phaahla, M. Christoph (PRE) 112  
 Phahla T. Johannes (PRE) 112
- Phalatse, Sello David (UNWH) 104  
 Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA) 95  
 Phiri, Jacob P. (UCBG) 72  
 Phiri, Patrick S.M. (MFUW, UZL) 130, 131  
 Pienaar, Daniel J. (KNP) 118  
 Pienaar, Richard N. (J) 97  
 Pitso, Teboho R. (QWA) 105  
 Plowes, Darrel C.H. (UMT) 135  
 Polaki, Moretloa J. (ROML) 74  
 Polster, Belinda M. (WIND) 80  
 Pooley, Elsa (NH) 88  
 Poorun, Pravin T. (NH) 89  
 Potgieter, Christina J. (NU) 107  
 Potgieter, Estelle (PRE) 112  
 Potgieter, Jennifer (SCHG) 91  
 Prince, Stephen D. (MFUW) 131  
 Prinsloo, Gerhard L. (PREM) 113  
 Pule, Tickey T. (GAB) 71
- Quilambo, Carlota A. (LMU) 79
- Raitt, Lincoln M. (UWC) 82  
 Ramberg, Lars J. (PSUB) 72  
 Ready, Julie A. (PRE) 112  
 Reddy, R.A. (J) 98  
 Retief, Elizabeth (PRE) 112  
 Riddles, Lionel (PRE) 112  
 Robinson, B.H. (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre) 126  
 Robinson, E.R. (J) 98  
 Romanowski, Adela J. (PRE) 112  
 Rong, Isabel H. (PREM) 113  
 Roods, Mark A. (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve) 96  
 Roos, Ockert T. (Toob) (Rustenburg Nature Reserve) 117  
 Rootman, Gerrit (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre) 126  
 Rourke, John P. (NBG and SAM) 85  
 Roux, Cecilia (PREM) 113  
 Roux, Jacobus (Koos) P. (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Rubin, Francine (Rondevlei Scientific Services) 117  
 Rukazhanga-Noko, Nyasha (PRE) 113  
 Runnalls, Pat (Helderberg Nature Reserve) 119  
 Russell, Ian (Rondevlei Scientific Services) 117
- Sachse, Beate (Rondevlei Scientific Services) 117  
 Sakala, Alfred (MFUW) 131  
 Salubeni, Augustine J. (MAL) 77  
 Sass, Jeffrey (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna) 100  
 Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF) 107  
 Seaman, Helga (NMB) 84  
 Sebola, R.J. (J) 98  
 Sebothoma, Paulus N. (PRE) 112  
 Segers, Gabriel R. (STEU) 122

- Sekeli, Progress M. (NDO) 130  
 Sepamo, Khotso E. (ROML) 74  
 September, Willem (STEU) 122  
 Setshogo, Moffat P. (UCBG) 72  
 Seutloali, Alfred (NMB) 84  
 Shava, Soul (SRGH) 133  
 Sheuyange, Tuhafeni P. (WIND) 80  
 Shikidai, Tendai (UMT) 135  
 Sibiya, Herbert M. (UNDH) 89  
 Simpson, Melanie J. (JONK) 121  
 Singh, Yashica (NH) 88  
 Sithole, Albert (PRE) 112  
 Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, PRU) 111, 114  
 Smithies, Shirley J. (PRE) 112  
 Smits, Connie (SCHG) 91  
 Smuts, Wilhelmina (Minnie) E. (PRE) 112  
 Snijman, Deirdré (Dee) A. (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Snyman, Engelina (Hannelie) E. (PRE) 112  
 Steiner, Kim E. (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Steyn, Christina C. (PRE) 112  
 Steyn, Elsie (PRE) 111  
 Strohbach, Ben J. (WIND) 80  
 Symonds, Alexis (PRE) 113  
 Syster, John (BOL) 84  
  
 Tacheba, Budzanani (PSUB) 73  
 Tacheba, Gubungano (MAH) 71  
 Takawira, Ratidzayi (SRGH) 133  
 Terblanche, Arlene (PRE) 113  
 Thera, Moffat S. (MAL) 77  
 Timberlake, Jonathan R. (SRGH) 134  
 Tjetjoo, Samuel (MAH) 71  
 Tlali, Mojalefa F. (MASE) 74  
 Tloubatla, John M. (PRE) 112  
 Trinder-Smith, Terry (BOL) 84  
 Tshisikhawe, Peter (VENDA) 123  
 Turck, Sandra (PRE) 112  
 Turner, Diane L. (SCHG) 91  
 Turner, Queen (GAB) 71  
 Turton, Lilian M. (GAB) 71  
  
 Ubbink, B. (PUC) 110  
 Uiras, Marianna M. (WIND) 80  
  
 Van de Pol, Reint (Towoomba Agricultural Development Centre) 126  
 Van der Linde, Elna J. (PREM) 113  
 Van der Merwe, Cora (CPF) 107  
 Van der Merwe, Pieter H.C. (STEU) 122  
 Van Dyk, Gus A. (Pilanesberg National Park) 108  
 Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU) 114  
 Van Heerden, Annemarie (KMG) 99  
 Van Jaarsveld, Corlien M. (ZULU) 90  
  
 Van Rooy, Jacques (PRE) 112  
 Van Rooyen, Margaretha W. (Gretel) (PRU) 114  
 Van Rooyen, V. Helena (PRE) 112  
 Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG) 91  
 Van Wyk, Abraham (Braam) E. (PRU) 114  
 Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU) 99  
 Van Wyk, Erich (PRE) 113  
 Van Wyk, Gerrit (FFS) 121  
 Van Wyk, Pieter (PRU) 114  
 Van Zyl, Abraham P. (Piet) (Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve) 116  
 Van Zyl, Nicolaas J. (Klaas) (Goegap Nature Reserve) 120  
 Vaz, Iva Carla (LMA) 78  
 Veenendaal, Elmar M. (PSUB) 72  
 Velthuysen, Sarie J. (PREM) 113  
 Venter, Andor (BLFU) 82  
 Venter, Hendrik J. (Johan) T. (BLFU) 82  
 Verhoeven, Rudolph (Rudi) L. (BLFU) 82  
 Verwey, Louise (GRA) 95  
 Victor, Janine E. (PRE) 112  
 Viljoen, Deon M. (GKAR) 127  
 Vlok, Jan H. (SCHG) 91  
 Voight, Elizabeth A. (KMG) 99  
 Von Ahlefeldt, Dehn A. (UNDH) 89  
 Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU) 122  
  
 Walters, Michael C. (PREM) 113  
 Webley, Lita (GRA) 95  
 Weitz, Frans M. (UWC) 81  
 Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE) 112  
 Wessels, Dirk C.J. (UNIN) 108  
 Westfall, Robert H. (ROO) 115  
 Williams, Kitty (Catharina) H. (SCHG) 91  
 Williams, Rosemary (NH) 88  
 Williams, Veronica (NBG and SAM) 86  
 Williamson, Graham (BOL) 84  
 Willis, Christopher K. (PRE) 113  
 Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN) 108  
 Wolfson, Maureen M. (PRE) 111  
 Wright, Gerald E.P. (Helderberg Nature Reserve) 119  
  
 Young, Stewart M.J. (SCHG) 91  
  
 Zambatis, Guinevere (Guin) (KNP) 118  
 Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP) 118  
 Zietsman, Pieter C. (NMB) 83  
 Zimba, Noah B. (NDO) 130  
 Zimmerman, Helmuth (Weeds Herbarium) 125  
 Zimudzi, Clemence (SRGH) 134  
 Zobolo, Alpheus M. (ZULU) 90  
 Zopes, Jan H.A. (SCHG) 91



## APPENDIX VII. TAXONOMIC INDEX

This index excludes staff attached to herbaria dedicated specifically to housing fungal collections. Readers are referred to the National Collection of Fungi (PREM) and the Fungal Culture Collection (Stellenbosch, South Africa) for further information on the taxonomic interests of staff working in these respective herbaria.

### CRYPTOGAMS

Kananji, Shaibu I. (MAL, Malawi)

### FUNGI

Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)

### ALGAE: FRESHWATER

Kananji, Shaibu I. (MAL, Malawi)

Mwafongo, Elizabeth B. (MAL, Malawi)

### ALGAE: MARINE

Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU, Mozambique)

Pienaar, Richard N. (J, South Africa)

### BRYOPHYTA

Kathumba, Edwin S. (MAL, Malawi)

Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)

Perold, Sarie M. (PRE, South Africa)

Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL/MFUW, Zambia)

Van Rooy, Jacques (PRE, South Africa)

### Hepaticae

Perold, Sarie M. (PRE, South Africa)

### Meteoriaceae

Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)

### *Pilotrichella*

Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)

### Pottiaceae

Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)

### *Timmiella*

Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)

### PTERIDOPHYTA

Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)

Daemane, Mahlomola E. (QWA, South Africa)

Glen, René P. (PRE, South Africa)

Kathumba, Edwin S. (MAL, Malawi)

Kwembeya, Ezekeil G. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL/MFUW, Zambia)

Roux, Jacobus (Koos) P. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

### Ophioglossaceae

Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)

### *Ophioglossum*

Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)

### GYMNOSPERMAE

#### Zamiaceae

Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)

Myburgh, J. Susan (PRU, South Africa)

#### *Encephalartos*

Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)

Myburgh, J. Susan (PRU, South Africa)

### ANGIOSPERMAE

### DICOTYLEDONAE

#### Acanthaceae

Balkwill, Kevin (J, South Africa)

Balkwill, M-J. (J, South Africa)

Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)

Froneman, Willem C.F. (GLOW, South Africa)

#### Anacardiaceae

Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU, South Africa)

Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA, South Africa)

Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)

#### \**Mangifera*

Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU, South Africa)

#### *Rhus*

Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA, South Africa)

Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)

#### Apiaceae

Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)

Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

#### *Heteromorpha*

Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

#### Apocynaceae

Nicholas, Ashley (UDW, South Africa)

Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, South Africa)

Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

### **Asclepiadaceae**

Bruyns, Peter V. (BOL, South Africa)  
Martins, Teresa G. (LUAI, Angola)  
Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)  
Nicholas, Ashley (UDW, South Africa)  
Plowes, Darrel C.H. (UMT, Zimbabwe)  
Victor, Janine E. (PRE, South Africa)

### ***Margaretta***

Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)

### **Asteraceae**

Chupa, Esnat N. (NDO, Zambia)  
Cron, G.V. (J, South Africa)  
Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Herman, Paul P.J. (PRE, South Africa)  
Klaassen, Esmeralda (WIND, Namibia)  
Koekemoer, Marinda (PRE, South Africa)  
Manjate, Marta (LMA, Mozambique)  
Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)  
Retief, Elizabeth (PRE, South Africa)  
Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)  
Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE, South Africa)  
Zobolo, Alpheus M. (ZULU, South Africa)

### ***Anisopappus***

Mwanyombo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)

### ***Bidens***

Zobolo, Alpheus M. (ZULU, South Africa)

### ***Cineraria***

Cron, G.V. (J, South Africa)

### ***Corymbium***

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

### **\**Helianthus***

Manjate, Marta (LMA, Mozambique)

### **Begoniaceae**

Izidine, Samira A. (LMA, Mozambique)

### **Boraginaceae**

Buys, Matthias H. (PUC, South Africa)  
Retief, Elizabeth (PRE, South Africa)

### **Burseraceae**

Bartsch, Silke (WIND, Namibia)

### **Campanulaceae**

Cupido, Christopher N. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

### **Celastraceae**

Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (Umtamvuna, South Africa)  
Archer, Robert H. (PRE, South Africa)  
Jordaan, Marie (PRE, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

### **Combretaceae**

Hennessy, Esmé F. (NU, South Africa)

### **Convolvulaceae**

Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE, South Africa)

### **Cornaceae**

Izidine, Samira A. (LMA, Mozambique)

### **Cucurbitaceae**

Maggs-Kölling, Gillian L. (WIND, Namibia)  
Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE, South Africa)

### **Ericaceae**

Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Oliver, Edward (Ted) G.H. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

### **Euphorbiaceae**

Archer, Robert H. (PRE, South Africa)  
Dlamini, Titus S. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)  
Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF, South Africa)  
Williamson, Graham (BOL, South Africa)

### ***Acalypha***

Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF, South Africa)

### ***Clutia***

Dlamini, Titus S. (SDNH, Swaziland)

### ***Jatropha***

Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF, South Africa)

### **Fabaceae**

Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL, Malawi)  
Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU, South Africa)  
Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)  
Germishuizen, Gerrit (PRE, South Africa)  
Hennessy, Esmé F. (NU, South Africa)  
Munyenyembe, Mutiyenkhu P. (MAL, Malawi)  
Nyirenda, Florence C. (UZL, Zambia)  
Phalatse, Sello David (UNWH, South Africa)

Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL/MFUW, Zambia)  
Uiras, Marianna M. (WIND, Namibia)  
Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)  
Zimba, Noah B. (NDO, South Africa)

***Brachystegia***

Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL, Malawi)

***Colophospermum***

Wessels, Dirk C.J. (UNIN, South Africa)

***Erythrina***

Hennessy, Esmé F. (NU, South Africa)

**Gentianaceae**

Arumugam, Nikaya (NH, South Africa)

**Geraniaceae**

Marais, Elizabeth M. (STEU, South Africa)  
Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA, South Africa)  
Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, South Africa)  
Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)  
Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

***Erodium***

Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, South Africa)  
Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

***Monsonia***

Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, South Africa)  
Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

***Pelargonium***

Marais, Elizabeth M. (STEU, South Africa)  
Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

***Sarcocaulon***

Venter, H.J.T. (BLFU, South Africa)

**Gesneriaceae**

Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)

**Lamiaceae**

Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL, Malawi)  
Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)  
Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA, South Africa)  
Potgieter, Christina J. (NU, South Africa)  
Retief, Elizabeth (PRE, South Africa)  
Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

***Achyrosperrum***

Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL, Malawi)

***Tetradenia***

Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA, South Africa)

***Vitex***

Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)

**Malvaceae**

Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)  
Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)

**Melanthaceae**

Dlamini, Titus S. (SDNH, Swaziland)

**Mesembryanthemaceae**

Burgoyne, Priscilla M. (PRE, South Africa)  
Chesselet, Pascale (NBG and SAM, South Africa)  
Hammer, Steven (BOL, South Africa)  
Klak, Cornelia (BOL, South Africa)  
Kurzweil, Hubert (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

**Moraceae**

Bajinath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)  
Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)  
Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU, South Africa)

***Ficus***

Bajinath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)  
Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU, South Africa)

**Myrtaceae**

Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

**Ochnaceae**

Du Toit, P.C.V. (Grootfontein, South Africa)

**Olacaceae**

Uiras, Marianna M. (WIND, Namibia)

***Ximenia***

Uiras, Marianna M. (WIND, Namibia)

**Oliniaceae**

Sebola, R.J. (J, South Africa)

**Onagraceae**

Frean, M.L. (J, South Africa)

**\**Oenothera***

Frean, M.L. (J, South Africa)

**Pedaliaceae**

Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)



**Piperaceae**

Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)

**Podostemaceae**

Nagendran, Chamarajanagar R. (ROML, Lesotho)

**Polygalaceae**

Balkwill, Kevin (J, South Africa)

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

***Polygala***

Balkwill, Kevin (J, South Africa)

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

**Proteaceae**

Barker, Nigel (GRA, South Africa)

Rourke, John P. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

**Rhamnaceae**

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

***Phylla***

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

**Rubiaceae**

Dlamini, Titus S. (SDNH, Swaziland)

**Rutaceae**

Trinder-Smith, Terry (BOL, South Africa)

Victor, Janine E. (PRE, South Africa)

**Scrophulariaceae**

Smithies, Shirley J. (PRE, South Africa)

Steiner, Kim E. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

***Diascia***

Steiner, Kim E. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

**Solanaceae**

Pitso, Teboho R. (QWA, South Africa)

Venter, Andor (BLFU, South Africa)

Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE, South Africa)

***Lycium***

Venter, Andor (BLFU, South Africa)

**Sterculiaceae**

Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)

De Winter, Bernard (PRE, South Africa)

***Hermannia***

De Winter, Bernard (PRE, South Africa)

**Stilbaceae**

Rourke, John P. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

**Thymelaeaceae**

Beyers, Josephine B.P. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)

Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)

***Passerina***

Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)

**Tiliaceae**

Bartsch, Silke (WIND, Namibia)

Jacobs, Thomas V. (Jimmy) (KEI, South Africa)

**Viscaceae**

Robinson, E.R. (J, South Africa)

**Vitaceae**

Retief, Elizabeth (PRE, South Africa)

**MONOCOTYLEDONAE****Petaloid monocotyledons**

Archer, Clare (PRE, South Africa)

Baijnath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)

Singh, Yashica (NH, South Africa)

Zimudzi, Clemence (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Amaryllidaceae**

Snijman, Deirdré (Dee) A. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

**Araceae**

Singh, Yashica (NH, South Africa)

**Asphodelaceae**

Hammer, Steven (BOL, South Africa)

'Mota, Nkareng M. (SNPH, Lesotho)

Smith, Gideon F. (PRE/PRU, South Africa)

Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)

***Aloe***

'Mota, Nkareng M. (SNPH, Lesotho)

Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, South Africa)

***Bulbine***

Hammer, Steven (BOL, South Africa)

***Haworthia***

Hammer, Steven (BOL, South Africa)

**Colchicaceae**

Maroyi, Alfred (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Cyperaceae**

Archer, Clare (PRE, South Africa)

Banda, Aubrey K. (MAL, Malawi)

Gordon-Gray, Kathleen D. (NU, South Africa)

Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

**Mariscus**

Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

**Dracaenaceae**

Takawira, Ratidzayi (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Hyacinthaceae**

Govender, Dayalan (Jeff) (NH, South Africa)

Williams, Rosemary (NH, South Africa)

**Eucomis**

Govender, Dayalan (Jeff) (NH, South Africa)

**Hypoxidaceae**

Singh, Yashica (NH, South Africa)

Snijman, Deidré (Dee) A. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

**Iridaceae**

Manning, John C. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

Robinson, E.R. (J, South Africa)

**Liliaceae (*sensu lato*)**

Dold, Tony (GRA, South Africa)

**Orchidaceae**

Chuba, David (UZL, Zambia)

Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)

Kurzweil, Hubert (NBG and SAM, South Africa)

Linder, H. Peter (BOL, South Africa)

Williamson, Graham (BOL, South Africa)

**Poaceae**

Birss, Coral (Rolfontein, South Africa)

Bonyongo, Casper M. (PSUB, Botswana)

Du Toit, P.C.V. (Grootfontein, South Africa)

Fish, Lyn (PRE, South Africa)

Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL, Malawi)

Kativu, Shakkie (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Linder, H. Peter (BOL, South Africa)

Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA, South Africa)

Mogale, Amadeus O. (GOFS, South Africa)

Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL/MFUW, Zambia)

Robinson, E.R. (J, South Africa)

Setshogo, Moffat P. (UCBG, Botswana)

Shava, Soul (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Uiras, Marianna M. (WIND, Namibia)

Wolfson, Maureen M. (PRE, South Africa)

**Restionaceae**

Linder, H. Peter (BOL, South Africa)

**Zingiberaceae**

Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)

\* *Naturalised alien genus*

## APPENDIX VIII. GEOGRAPHIC INDEX

### Africa

Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)  
Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

### Africa (Central)

Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL, Zambia)

### Botswana

Setshogo, Moffat P. (UCBG, Botswana)  
Turton, Lilian M. (GAB, Botswana)

### Cape Peninsula

Trinder-Smith, Terry (BOL, South Africa)

### Cederberg

Low, A. Barrie (Cederberg Wilderness, South Africa)

### Drakensberg (Southern)

Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (Umtamvuna, South Africa)

### Eastern Cape Province (South Africa)

Brink, Estelle (GRA, South Africa)  
Campbell, Eileen E. (PEU, South Africa)  
January, M. Andries (Van Stadens, South Africa)  
Matsha, T. Goodman (Van Stadens, South Africa)  
Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

### Flora zambesiaca

Banda, Aubrey K. (MAL, Malawi)

### Free State Province (South Africa)

Mogale, Amadeus O. (GOFS, South Africa)  
Venter, Hendrik J.T. (Johan) (BLFU, South Africa)

### Gondwanaland

Anderson, Heidi M. (PRE, South Africa)  
Anderson, John M. (PRE, South Africa)

### Helderberg

Runnalls, Pat (Helderberg Nature Reserve, South Africa)  
Wright, Gerald E.P. (Helderberg Nature Reserve, South Africa)

### Kaokoveld

Craven, Patricia (WIND, Namibia)

### Kruger National Park

Zambatis, Guinevere (Guin) (KNP, South Africa)  
Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP, South Africa)

### Kwazulu-Natal Province (South Africa)

Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (PRU, South Africa)  
Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)  
Ngwenya, M. Alfred (NH, South Africa)  
Pooley, Elsa (NH, South Africa)  
Von Ahlefeldt, Dehn A. (UNDH, South Africa)  
Williams, Rosemary (NH, South Africa)

### Lesotho

Kose, Lerato (SNPH, Lesotho)  
Mafa, Paseka (ROML, Lesotho)  
Nagendran, Chamarajanagar R. (ROML, Lesotho)  
Polaki, Moretloa J. (ROML, Lesotho)

### Madagascar

Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA, South Africa)

### Malawi

Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL, Malawi)  
Munyenyenbe, Mutiyenkhu P. (MAL, Malawi)

### Maluti-Drakensberg

Killick, Donald J.B. (PRE, South Africa)

### Mozambique

Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU, Mozambique)  
Barbosa, Filomena M.A. (LMU, Mozambique)  
Da Silva, M.A. Calane (LMA, Mozambique)  
Izidine, Samira Aly (LMA, Mozambique)  
Quilambo, Carlota A. (LMU, Mozambique)

### Namaqualand

Le Roux, Annelise (JONK, South Africa)  
Van Heerden, Annemarie (KMG, South Africa)  
Van Rooyen, Margaretha W. (Gretel) (PRU, South Africa)

### Namibia

Dauth, J. Hendrik (WIND, Namibia)  
Klaassen, Esmeralda S. (WIND, Namibia)  
Kolberg, Herta H. (WIND, Namibia)  
Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)  
Strohbach, Ben J. (WIND, Namibia)  
Wessels, Dirk C.J. (UNIN, South Africa)

### Ngoye

Hutchings, Anne D. (ZULU, South Africa)

### North West Province (South Africa)

Roos, Ockert T. (Toob) (Rustenburg, South Africa)



**Northeastern Free State (South Africa)**  
Moffett, Rodney O. (QWA, South Africa)

**Northern Cape Province (South Africa)**  
Anderson, Tania A. (KMG, South Africa)

**Pondoland**  
Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (PRU; Umtamvuna, South Africa)

**Qwa Qwa**  
Daemane, Mahlomola E. (QWA, South Africa)

**Richtersveld**  
Williamson, Graham (BOL, South Africa)

**South Africa (Amaryllidaceae)**  
Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

**South Africa (Coelomycetes)**  
Roux, Cecilia (PREM, South Africa)

**South Africa (Exotic plants)**  
Glen, Hugh F. (PRE, South Africa)

**South Africa (Lichens)**  
Wessels, Dirk C.J. (UNIN, South Africa)

**South Africa (*Mariscus*, Cyperaceae)**  
Vorster, Pieter J. (STEU, South Africa)

**Southern Africa (Arborescent flora)**  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, South Africa)

**Southern Africa (Horticulture)**  
Middleton, Lorraine (PRU, South Africa)  
Myburgh, J. Susan (PRU, South Africa)

**Southern Africa (Succulents)**  
Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)  
Viljoen, Deon M. (GKAR, South Africa)

**Southern Cape (South Africa)**  
Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

**Southern tropical African plants**  
Drummond, Robert B. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Soutpansberg (South Africa)**  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, South Africa)

**Sperrgebiet**  
Bartsch, Silke (WIND, Namibia)  
Mannheimer, Coleen A. (WIND, Namibia)

**Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve (South Africa)**  
Fihlo, Paulus (Sterkfontein Dam, South Africa)

**Swaziland**  
Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)

**Tanqua Karoo**  
Low, A. Barrie (Cederberg Wilderness, South Africa)

**Transkei (South Africa)**  
Cawe, Sizwe (KEI, South Africa)  
Cloete, Elize (KEI, South Africa)

**Venda (Ethnobotany)**  
Netshiungani, E.N. (VENDA, South Africa)

**Western Cape Province (South Africa)**  
Levick, Sybil F. (Cape Technikon, South Africa)  
Low, A. Barrie (Cederberg Wilderness, South Africa)

**Witwatersrand**  
Balkwill, Kevin (J, South Africa)  
McCallum, D.A. (J, South Africa)  
Reddy, R.A. (J, South Africa)

**Zambia**  
Astle, William L. (UZL, Zambia)  
Chuba, David (orchids; UZL, Zambia)  
Nyirenda, Florence C. (legumes; UZL, Zambia)

**Zimbabwe**  
Hlatswayo, Alois S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)  
Kwembeya, Ezekeil G. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Maroyi, Alfred (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mavi, Stephen (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mudavanhu, Happyson T. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mujaju, Claid (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Müller, Thomas (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Takawira, Ratidzayi (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

## APPENDIX IX. SUBJECT INDEX

### Agroforestry

Nguvulu, Catherine (NDO, Zambia)

### Alien/invasive plants

Banda, Tasila (UZL, Zambia)

Henderson, Lesley (PRE, South Africa)

Hisemann, Rhett (Goukamma, South Africa)

Setshogo, Moffat P. (UCBG, Botswana)

### Animal production

Moyo, Siboniso (MRSH, Zimbabwe)

### Aquatic plants

Clarke, Nicholas V. (WIND, Namibia)

Glen, René P. (PRE, South Africa)

Klaassen, Esmeralda S. (WIND, Namibia)

### Archaeology

Murambiwa, Ivan M. (UMT, Zimbabwe)

### Biodiversity

Burdett, Peter D. (Karoo Nature Reserve, South Africa)

Polaki, Moretloa J. (ROML, Lesotho)

### Biogeography

Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

### Botanic garden development

Müller, Thomas (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

### Botanical diversity

Hutchings, Anne D. (ZULU, South Africa)

Kose, Lerato (SNPH, Lesotho)

Zambatis, Guinevere (Guin) (KNP, South Africa)

### Botanical gardens

Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)

Polaki, Moretloa J. (ROML, Lesotho)

### Botanical history

Glen, Hugh F. (PRE, South Africa)

### Bryophyte phytogeography

Van Rooy, Jacques (PRE, South Africa)

### Chemosystematics

Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)

### Cladistics

Buys, Matthias H. (PUC, South Africa)

### Climate monitoring

Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP, South Africa)

### Community forestry

Gibbs, Loren (FFS, South Africa)

Ham, Cori (FFS, South Africa)

### Conservation biology

Robinson, E.R. (J, South Africa)

### Conservation management

Barry, Thomas (Tom) J. (Gamkaberg, South Africa)

Cameron, Michael (Mike) J. (SAAS, South Africa)

Cattell, Peter (Goukamma, South Africa)

Hisemann, Rhett (Goukamma, South Africa)

### Cultivated pastures

Le Roux, Charl J.G. (Dohne, South Africa)

### Cultivated plants

Levick, Sybil F. (Cape Technikon, South Africa)

### Cytology

Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

### Ecology of semi-arid areas

Oosthuysen, Enrico (Goegap, South Africa)

Van Zyl, Nicolaas J. (Klaas) (Goegap, South Africa)

### Economic botany

Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL, Malawi)

### Edible plants

Verwey, Louise (GRA, South Africa)

### Embryology

Nagendran, Chamarajanagar R. (ROML, Lesotho)

Steyn, Elsie (PRE, South Africa)

### Endemics

Craven, Patricia (WIND, Namibia)

Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, Soutpansberg)

Mosenye, John M. (SNPH, Lesotho)

## **Entomology**

Walters, Michael C. (PREM, South Africa)

## **Environmental education**

Mudavanhu, Happyson T. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Peens, Petrus (Peet) L. (SAAS, South Africa)

Shava, Soul (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Symonds, Alexis (PRE, South Africa)

Terblanche, Arlene (PRE, South Africa)

## **Ephemeral plants**

Van Rooyen, Margaretha W. (Gretel) (PRU, South Africa)

## **Ethnobotany**

Bajinath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)

Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU, Mozambique)

Barbosa, Filomena M.A. (LMU, Mozambique)

Crouch, Neil R. (NH, South Africa)

Dlamini, Gideon M. (SDNH, Swaziland)

Maliwichi, Cecilia P. (MAL, Malawi)

Netshiungani, E.N. (VENDA, South Africa)

Tshisikhawe, Peter (VENDA, South Africa)

Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

Von Ahlefeldt, Dehn A. (UNDH, South Africa)

Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

Zimba, Noah B. (NDO, Zambia)

## **Evolutionary biology**

Kumirai, Albert (BUL, Zimbabwe)

## **Exotic plants**

Glen, Hugh F. (PRE, South Africa)

## **Field ecology**

Goosen, Magda (Rustenburg, South Africa)

Newbery, Christa H. (Rustenburg, South Africa)

Van Dyk, Gus A. (Pilanesberg, South Africa)

## **Floristics**

Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (Umtamvuna, South Africa)

Edwards, Trevor J. (NU, South Africa)

Le Roux, Annelise (JONK, South Africa)

## **Forage plants**

Daniel, José M. (LUBA, Angola)

Muzila, Mbaki (UCBG, Botswana)

## **Forest(ry)**

Baard, Johan A. (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna, South Africa)

Cameron, Michael (Mike) J. (SAAS, South Africa)

Dumile, Xoxo (Isidenge, South Africa)

Gibbs, Loren (FFS, South Africa)

Ham, Cori (FFS, South Africa)

Hanekom, Nick (Rondevlei, South Africa)

Maseti, Z. (Isidenge, South Africa)

Maswana, Lunga (Isidenge, South Africa)

Michell, Nicola A. (Isidenge, South Africa)

Mulongwe, Lishomwa (NDO, Zambia)

## **Fragment identification**

Brink, Estelle (GRA, South Africa)

## **Freshwater ecology**

Russell, Ian (Rondevlei, South Africa)

## **Fungal pathogens**

Crous, Pedro W. (Fungal Culture Collection, South Africa)

## **Fynbos**

Baard, Johan A. (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna, South Africa)

Brand, Marius (Cederberg, South Africa)

Kotze, Gideon J. (STEU, South Africa)

Runnalls, Pat (Helderberg, South Africa)

Vlok, Jan H. (SCHG, South Africa)

Weitz, Frans M. (UWC, South Africa)

## **Geographical Information Systems**

Knight, Richard (UWC, South Africa)

## **Gondwanaland Triassic floras**

Anderson, Heidi M. (PRE, South Africa)

Anderson, John M. (PRE, South Africa)

## **Grassland**

Bredenkamp, George J. (PRU, South Africa)

Breytenbach, Phillipus J.J. (ROO, South Africa)

Hlatshwayo, Alois S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)

Jordaan, J.J. (Towoomba, South Africa)

Robinson, B.H. (Towoomba, South Africa)

Rootman, Gerrit (Towoomba, South Africa)

Van de Pol, Reint (Towoomba, South Africa)

## **Grazing index values**

Du Toit, P.C.V. (Grootfontein, South Africa)

## **Heritage management**

Murambiwa, Ivan M. (UMT, Zimbabwe)

## **History (southern Cape)**

Leggatt, Charles Hugo D. (SCHG, South Africa)

## **Horticulture**

Bartsch, Silke (WIND, Namibia)



Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)  
Dauth, J. Hendrik (WIND, Namibia)  
Du Plessis, Dawid G.C. (Technikon Pretoria,  
South Africa)  
Ganda, Tawanda (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
January, M. Andries (Van Stadens, South Africa)  
Kumwenda, Mphamba W. (MAL, Malawi)  
Lumley, Martin J. (GOFS, South Africa)  
Makombe, Esther (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Malota, Ignatius A. (MAL, Malawi)  
Maluku, Rex M. (MAL, Malawi)  
Matsha, T. Goodman (Van Stadens, South Africa)  
Micho, Allen (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Middleton, Lorraine (PRU, South Africa)  
Mogale, Amadeus O. (GOFS, South Africa)  
Myburgh, J. Susan (PRU, South Africa)  
Nkhonjera, Alex D.K. (MAL, Malawi)  
Nkoloma, Lloyd G. (MAL, Malawi)  
Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)  
Runnalls, Pat (Helderberg, South Africa)  
Van der Merwe, Pieter H.C. (STEU, South  
Africa)  
Viljoen, Deon M. (GKAR, South Africa)

### **Hypersaline systems**

Campbell, Eileen E. (PEU, South Africa)

### **Illustrations**

Burrows, Sandie M. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)  
Condy, Gillian S. (PRE, South Africa)  
Machava, Angelina (LMA, Mozambique)  
Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)

### **Indigenous plants**

Baard, Johan A. (Water Affairs & Forestry,  
Knysna, South Africa)  
Cameron, Michael (Mike) J. (SAAS, South Africa)  
Hanekom, Nick (Rondevlei, South Africa)  
Kriel, Hélène (GOFS, South Africa)  
Lumley, Martin J. (GOFS, South Africa)  
May, Edward D. (MASE, Lesotho)

### **Insectivorous plants**

Van der Merwe, Pieter H.C. (STEU, South  
Africa)

### **Integrated Environmental Management**

Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

### **Interpretation**

Joffe, Hileen (Pitta) (PRE, South Africa)

### **Kew Millennium Seed Bank Project**

Van Wyk, Erich (PRE, South Africa)

### **Landscape architecture**

Nkoloma, Lloyd G. (MAL, Malawi)

### **Landscape ecology**

Newbery, Richard E. (Rustenburg, South Africa)

### **Limnology**

Ramberg, Lars J. (PSUB, Botswana)

### **Livestock-plant interactions**

Moyo, Charles S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)

### **Marine biology**

Hanekom, Nick (Rondevlei, South Africa)

### **Medicinal plants**

Anderson, Tania A. (KMG, South Africa)  
Birss, Coral (Rolfontein, South Africa)  
Da Silva, M.A. Calane (LMA, Mozambique)  
Daniel, José M. (LUBA, Angola)  
Du Plessis, Dawid G.C. (Technikon Pretoria,  
South Africa)  
Fihlo, Paulus (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve,  
South Africa)  
Grierson, D.S. (UFH, South Africa)  
Herbst, Celia (Technikon Pretoria, South Africa)  
Hlatshwayo, Alois S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)  
Hutchings, Anne D. (ZULU, South Africa)  
Izidine, Samira Aly (LMA, Mozambique)  
Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL, Malawi)  
Magwa, Michael L. (UFH, South Africa)  
Maliwichi, Cecilia P. (MAL, Malawi)  
Mavi, Stephen (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mogale, Amadeus O. (GOFS, South Africa)  
Mosenye, John M. (SNPH, Lesotho)  
Mudau, M.E. (VENDA, South Africa)  
Muzila, Mbaki (UCBG, Botswana)  
Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)  
Van Heerden, Annemarie (KMG, South Africa)  
Zietsman, Pieter C. (NMB, South Africa)

### **Molecular systematics**

Robinson, E.R. (J, South Africa)

### **Morphology**

Du Plessis, Dawid G.C. (Technikon Pretoria,  
South Africa)  
Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU, South  
Africa)

### **Mountain catchment management**

Van Zyl, Abraham P. (Piet) (Vrolijkheid, South  
Africa)

**Mushroom cultivation**

Eicker, Albert (PRU, South Africa)

**Mycorrhiza**

Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU, South Africa)

**Mycology**

Eicker, Albert (PRU, South Africa)

Mswaka, Allen (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Natural history**

Glen, Hugh F. (PRE, South Africa)

Masango, T. Charles (UMT, Zimbabwe)

Plowes, Darrel C.H. (UMT, Zimbabwe)

Shikidai, Tendai (UMT, Zimbabwe)

Zambatis, Guinevere (Guin) (KNP, South Africa)

**Nature conservation**

Cary, James (Oviston, South Africa)

Simpson, Melanie J. (JONK, South Africa)

**Nature reserve management**

Brand, Marius (Cederberg, South Africa)

Du Plessis, Charl P. (Cederberg, South Africa)

**Nursery Management**

Froneman, Willem C.F. (GLOW, South Africa)

**Palynology**

Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU, South Africa)

Frean, M.L. (J, South Africa)

Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

**Parasitic wasps**

Prinsloo, Gerhard L. (PREM, South Africa)

**Photography**

Fike, Bradley Robin (Great Fish River Reserve, South Africa)

Romanowski, Adela J. (PRE, South Africa)

**Phytogeography**

Craven, Patricia (WIND, Namibia)

Low, A. Barrie (Cederberg, South Africa)

Phillipson, Peter B. (GRA, South Africa)

Van Rooy, Jacques (PRE, South Africa)

Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP, South Africa)

**Phytosociology**

Iriyama, Hitoshi (MFUW, Zambia)

Westfall, Robert H. (ROO, South Africa)

**Plant anatomy**

Frean, M.L. (J, South Africa)

Van Greuning, Johannes V. (Veldie) (PRU, South Africa)

Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

Verhoeven, Rudolph L. (BLFU, South Africa)

**Plant breeding**

Mwale, Watson (MRSC, Zambia)

Sekeli, Progress M. (NDO, Zambia)

**Plant conservation**

Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)

Kose, Lerato (SNPH, Lesotho)

‘Mota, Nkareng M. (SNPH, Lesotho)

**Plant ecology**

Anderson, Tania A. (KMG, South Africa)

Astle, William L. (UZL & MFUW, Zambia)

Baard, Johan A. (Water Affairs & Forestry, Knysna, South Africa)

Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU, Mozambique)

Bezuidenhout, Hugo (KSAN, South Africa)

Bonyongo, Casper M. (PSUB, Botswana)

Brand, Marius (Cederberg, South Africa)

Collins, Nacelle (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa)

Da Silva, M.A. Calane (LMA, Mozambique)

Hennop, Andra (Suikerbosrand, South Africa)

Knight, Richard (UWC, South Africa)

Martins, Angelina (LMU, Mozambique)

Mudau, N.R. (VENDA, South Africa)

Nobanda, Nozipo (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Page, Bruce R. (UNDH, South Africa)

Prince, Stephen D. (MFUW, Zambia)

Rubin, Francine (Rondevelei, South Africa)

Tacheba, Budzanani (PSUB, Botswana)

Timberlake, Jonathan (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

Veenendaal, Elmar M. (PSUB, Botswana)

Vlok, Jan H. (SCHG, South Africa)

Wessels, Dirk C.J. (UNIN, South Africa)

**Plant (eco-)physiology**

Raitt, Lincoln M. (UWC, South Africa)

Wolfson, Maureen M. (PRE, South Africa)

Zobolo, Alpheus M. (ZULU, South Africa)

**Plant genetic resources**

Kolberg, Herta H. (WIND, Namibia)  
Loots, Sonja (WIND, Namibia)  
Lucas, Elizabeth (WIND, Namibia)  
Lupupa, Thandi J. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Luwiika, Benny (MRSC, Zambia)  
Mwila, Godfrey P. (MRSC, Zambia)

**Plant nomenclature**

Killick, Donald J.B. (PRE, South Africa)

**Plant nutrition**

Daemane, Mahlomola E. (QWA, South Africa)  
Pitso, Teboho R. (QWA, South Africa)

**Plant pathology**

Masuka, Anxious J. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Poisonous plants**

Daniel, José M. (LUBA, Angola)

**Policy, planning and management**

Wolfson, Maureen M. (PRE, South Africa)

**Pollination biology**

Baijnath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)  
Johnson, Steven (Steve) D. (NU, South Africa)  
Manning, John C. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)  
Potgieter, Christina J. (NU, South Africa)  
Steiner, Kim E. (NBG and SAM, South Africa)  
Zietsman, Pieter C. (NMB, South Africa)

**Problem plants**

Klaassen, Esmeralda S. (WIND, Namibia)

**Rainforest ecology**

Müller, Thomas (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

**Range and pasture research**

Mangope, Segametse (MAH, Botswana)  
Mphinyane, Wanda (MAH, Botswana)  
Oabile, Gaolefufa (MAH, Botswana)  
Tacheba, Gubungano (MAH, Botswana)  
Tjetjoo, Samuel (MAH, Botswana)

**Range ecology**

Dube, Sikhalazo (MRSH, Zimbabwe)

**Range management**

Niewoudt, Francois (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa)  
Roods, Mark A. (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa)

**Rare, threatened and endangered plants**

Anderson, Tania A. (KMG, South Africa)  
Craven, Patricia (WIND, Namibia)  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*, Soutpansberg)  
Krynauw, Sonnette (LYD, South Africa)  
Lupapa, Thandi J. (SDNH, Swaziland)  
Matsha, T. Goodman (Van Stadens, South Africa)  
Pienaar, Daniel J. (KNP, South Africa)  
Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF, South Africa)

**Rehabilitation ecology**

Botha, Johannes (Hannes) C. (Worcester Field Reserve, South Africa)  
Rubin, Francine (Rondevlei, South Africa)

**Remote sensing**

Hoare, David B. (ROO, South Africa)  
Prince, Stephen D. (MFUW, Zambia)

**Reproductive biology**

Coetzer, Lourens A. (PRU, South Africa)

**Research leadership**

Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, South Africa)

**Resource management**

Koen, Daniel (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa)

**Riverine vegetation**

Myburgh, Willem J. (ROO, South Africa)

**Savanna(h)**

Bredenkamp, George J. (PRU, South Africa)  
Page, Bruce R. (UNDH, South Africa)  
Panagos, Michael D. (ROO, South Africa)  
Zambatis, Guinevere (Guin) (KNP, South Africa)

**Serpentine flora**

Balkwill, Kevin (J, South Africa)  
McCallum, D.A. (J, South Africa)

**Silviculture**

Chupa, Esnart N. (NDO, Zambia)  
Mulongwe, Lishomwa (NDO, Zambia)  
Nguvulu, Catherine (NDO, Zambia)  
Zimba, Noah B. (NDO, Zambia)

**Soil-plant-climate interactions/dynamics**

Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP, South Africa)



## **Succulents**

Anderson, Tania A. (KMG, South Africa)  
Burgoyne, Priscilla M. (PRE, South Africa)  
Coventry, Helen (JBG, South Africa)  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*,  
Soutpansberg)  
Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)  
Plowes, Darrel C.H. (UMT, Zimbabwe)  
Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, South Africa)  
Viljoen, Deon M. (GKAR, South Africa)  
Williamson, Graham (BOL, South Africa)  
Winter, Pieter J.D. (UNIN, South Africa)

## **Surf diatom ecology**

Campbell, Eileen E. (PEU, South Africa)

## **Synecology**

Granger, J. Edward (Ed) (NU, South Africa)

## **Systematics**

Archer, Clare (PRE, South Africa)  
Archer, Robert H. (PRE, South Africa)  
Baijnath, Himansu (Snowy) (UDW, South Africa)  
Banda, Aubrey K. (MAL, Malawi)  
Banda, Tasila (UZL, Zambia)  
Bonyongo, Casper M. (PSUB, Botswana)  
Bredenkamp, Christien L. (PRE, South Africa)  
Buys, Matthias H. (PUC, South Africa)  
Campbell, Eileen E. (PEU, South Africa)  
Chikuni, Augustine C. (MAL, Malawi)  
Fish, Lyn (PRE, South Africa)  
Germishuizen, Gerrit (PRE, South Africa)  
Glen, Hugh F. (PRE, South Africa)  
Glen, René P. (PRE, South Africa)  
Herman, Paul P.J. (PRE, South Africa)  
Jordaan, Marie (PRE, South Africa)  
Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (MAL, Malawi)  
Kativu, Shakkie (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Koekemoer, Marinda L. (PRE, South Africa)  
Magombo, Zacharia L.K. (MAL, Malawi)  
Mwanyambo, Montfort L. (MAL, Malawi)  
Nicholas, Ashley (UDW, South Africa)  
Oliver, Ian B. (GKAR, South Africa)  
Perold, Sarie M. (PRE, South Africa)  
Phalatse, Sello David (UNWH, South Africa)  
Retief, Elizabeth (PRE, South Africa)  
Scott-Shaw, Charles R. (Rob) (CPF, South Africa)  
Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, South Africa)  
Smithies, Shirley J. (PRE, South Africa)  
Van Rooy, Jacques (PRE, South Africa)  
Venter, Andor (BLFU, South Africa)  
Victor, Janine E. (PRE, South Africa)

Welman, Wilhelmina (Mienkie) G. (PRE, South Africa)

Zimudzi, Clemence (SRGH, Zimbabwe)

## **Systems ecology**

Pienaar, Daniel J. (KNP, South Africa)

## **Taxonomy**

Abbott, A.T.D. (Tony) (Umtamvuna, South Africa)  
Bandeira, Salomão O. (LMU, Mozambique)  
Barbosa, Filomena M.A. (LMU, Mozambique)  
Burrows, John E. (Buffelskloof, South Africa)  
Chuba, David (UZL, Zambia)  
Chupa, Esnat N. (NDO, Zambia)  
De Winter, Bernard (PRE, South Africa)  
Drummond, Robert B. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Grierson, D.S. (UFH, South Africa)  
Hammer, Steven (BOL, South Africa)  
Kwembeya, Ezekeil G. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Maroyi, Alfred (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mudavanhu, Happyson T. (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mujaju, Claid (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mwafongo, Elizabeth B. (MAL, Malawi)  
Nagendran, Chamarajanagar R. (ROML, Lesotho)  
Nyirenda, Florence C. (UZL, Zambia)  
Phiri, Patrick S.M. (UZL & MFUW, Zambia)  
Quilambo, Carlota A. (LMU, Mozambique)  
Shava, Soul (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Smith, Gideon F. (PRE, South Africa)  
Steyn, Elsie (PRE, South Africa)  
Takawira, Ratidzayi (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Ubbink, B. (PUC, South Africa)  
Van Wijk, Yvette (SCHG, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, B-E. (JRAU, South Africa)  
Venter, Andor (BLFU, South Africa)  
Vlok, Jan H. (SCHG, South Africa)  
Williamson, Graham (BOL, South Africa)  
Zimba, Noah B. (NDO, Zambia)

## **Tissue culture**

Bartsch, Silke (WIND, Namibia)

## **Tree-grass interactions**

Moyo, Charles S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)

## **Trees**

Britz, Rudolf (Rudi) M. (GLOW, South Africa)  
Curtis, Barbara A. (WIND, Namibia)  
Froneman, Willem C.F. (GLOW, South Africa)  
Gibbs, Loren (FFS, South Africa)  
Hahn, Norbert (*Herbarium Soutpansbergensis*,  
Soutpansberg)

Hlatshwayo, Alois S. (MRSH, Zimbabwe)  
Hurter, Johan P.H. (GLOW, South Africa)  
Jordaan, Marie (PRE, South Africa)  
May, Edward D. (MASE, Lesotho)  
Roos, Ockert T. (Toob) (Rustenburg, South Africa)  
Sekeli, Progress M. (NDO, Zambia)  
Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, Gerrit (FFS, South Africa)  
Van Wyk, Pieter (PRU, South Africa)

#### **Tropical cloud & mist forest**

Chambers, Patric A.L. (JBG, South Africa)

#### **Tropical environmental science**

Veenendaal, Elmar M. (PSUB, Botswana)

#### **Vegetation dynamics**

Van Rooyen, Margaretha W. (Gretel) (PRU, South Africa)

#### **Vegetation mapping**

Knight, Richard (UWC, South Africa)

#### **Vegetation monitoring**

Burdett, Peter D. (Karoo Nature Reserve, South Africa)  
Zambatis, Nicholas (Nick) (KNP, South Africa)

#### **Vegetation science**

Bredenkamp, George J. (PRU, South Africa)  
Du Preez, Pieter J. (BLFU & GOFS, South Africa)

#### **Vegetation surveys**

Breytenbach, Phillipus J.J. (ROO, South Africa)  
Da Silva, M.A. Calane (LMA, Mozambique)

Hoare, David B. (ROO, South Africa)  
Kathumba, Edwin S. (MAL, Malawi)  
Makakula, Ashed (MFUW, Zambia)  
Müller, Thomas (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Mwima, Henry (MFUW, Zambia)  
Netshiungani, E.N. (VENDA, South Africa)  
Nobanda, Nozipo (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Nyirongo, Davis (MFUW, Zambia)  
Panagos, Michael D. (ROO, South Africa)  
Salubeni, Augustine J. (MAL, Malawi)  
Strohbach, Ben J. (WIND, Namibia)  
Westfall, Robert H. (ROO, South Africa)

#### **Weeds**

Manjate, Marta (LMA, Mozambique)  
Modisa, Oletile (MAH, Botswana)

#### **Wetland rehabilitation**

Collins, Nacelle (Sterkfontein Dam Nature Reserve, South Africa)

#### **Wetland vegetation**

Russell, Ian (Rondevlei, South Africa)

#### **Wildlife conservation**

Makakula, Ashed (MFUW, Zambia)

#### **Wildlife management**

Changwe, Kunda (MFUW, Zambia)  
Mwima, Henry (MFUW, Zambia)  
Nyirongo, Davis (MFUW, Zambia)  
Sakala, Alfred (MFUW, Zambia)

#### **Woody plants**

Müller, Thomas (SRGH, Zimbabwe)  
Sakala, Alfred (MFUW, Zambia)  
Van Wyk, Abraham E. (Braam) (PRU, South Africa)

## APPENDIX X. INDEX TO SCIENTIFIC NAMES

This index excludes the fungi. Readers are referred to the National Collection of Fungi (PREM) and the Fungal Culture Collection (Stellenbosch, South Africa) for further information on the taxonomic interests of staff working in these respective herbaria.

### A

<i>Acalypha</i> (CPF) .....	107
Acanthaceae (GLOW, J, SDNH) .....	97, 98, 104, 128
<i>Achyrospermum</i> (MAL) .....	76
<i>Aloe</i> (PRE, SNPH) .....	75, 111
Amaryllidaceae (NBG and SAM, STEU) .....	86, 122
Anacardiaceae (GKAR, PRU, QWA) .....	105, 114, 127
<i>Anisopappus</i> (MAL) .....	76
Apiaceae (JRAU, UNIN) .....	99, 108
Apocynaceae (BLFU, UDW) .....	82, 89
Araceae (NH) .....	88
Asclepiadaceae (BOL, LUAI, MAL, PRE, UDW, UMT) .....	69, 76, 84, 89, 112, 135
Asphodelaceae (BOL, JRAU, PRE, PRU, SNPH) .....	75, 84, 99, 111, 114
Asteraceae (J, LMA, MAL, NDO, PRE, SDNH, UWC, WIND, ZULU) .....	76, 78, 80, 81, 90, 98, 111, 112, 128, 130

### B

Begoniaceae (LMA) .....	78
<i>Bidens</i> (ZULU) .....	90
Boraginaceae (PRE, PUC) .....	110, 112
<i>Brachystegia</i> (MAL) .....	76
Bryophyta (MAL, MFUW, PRE, UZL) .....	76, 112, 113, 130, 131
<i>Bulbine</i> (BOL) .....	84
Burseraceae (WIND) .....	80

### C

Campanulaceae (NBG and SAM) .....	85
Celastraceae (PRE, PRU, Umtamvuna) .....	109, 111, 114
<i>Cineraria</i> (J) .....	98
<i>Clusia</i> (SDNH) .....	128
Colchicaceae (SRGH) .....	133
<i>Colophospermum</i> (UNIN) .....	108
Combretaceae (NU) .....	107
Convolvulaceae (PRE) .....	112
Cornaceae (LMA) .....	78
<i>Corymbium</i> (UWC) .....	81
Cucurbitaceae (PRE, WIND) .....	80, 112
Cyperaceae (MAL, NU, PRE, STEU) .....	76, 107, 111, 122

### D

<i>Diascia</i> (NBG and SAM) .....	86
Dracaenaceae (SRGH) .....	133

### E

<i>Encephalartos</i> (GLOW, PRU) .....	104, 115
Ericaceae (NBG and SAM, SDNH) .....	86, 128



<i>Erodium</i> (BLFU) .....	82
<i>Erythrina</i> (NU) .....	107
<i>Eucomis</i> (NH) .....	88
Euphorbiaceae (BOL, CPF, PRE, SDNH, WIND) .....	80, 84, 107, 111, 128
<b>F</b>	
Fabaceae (JRAU, MAL, MFUW, NDO, NU, PRE, PRU, SDNH, UNIN, UNWH, UZL, WIND) .....	76, 80, 99, 104, 107, 108, 112, 114, 128, 130, 131
<i>Ficus</i> (PRU, UDW) .....	89, 114
<b>G</b>	
Gentianaceae (NH) .....	88
Geraniaceae (BLFU, QWA, STEU) .....	82, 105, 122
Gesneriaceae (NU) .....	107
<b>H</b>	
<i>Haworthia</i> (BOL) .....	84
* <i>Helianthus</i> (LMA) .....	78
Hepaticae (PRE) .....	113
<i>Hermannia</i> (PRE) .....	113
<i>Heteromorpha</i> (UNIN) .....	108
Hyacinthaceae (NH) .....	88
Hypoxidaceae (NBG and SAM, NH) .....	86, 88
<b>I</b>	
Iridaceae (J, NBG and SAM) .....	86, 98
<b>J</b>	
<i>Jatropha</i> (CPF) .....	107
<b>L</b>	
Lamiaceae (GRA, MAL, NU, PRE, SCHG) .....	76, 91, 95, 107, 112
Liliaceae <i>sensu lato</i> (GRA) .....	95
<i>Lycium</i> (BLFU) .....	82
<b>M</b>	
Malvaceae (PRE, WIND) .....	80, 111
* <i>Mangifera</i> (PRU) .....	114
<i>Margaretta</i> (MAL) .....	76
<i>Mariscus</i> (STEU) .....	122
Melanthaceae (SDNH) .....	128
Mesembryanthemaceae (BOL, NBG and SAM, PRE) .....	84, 85, 86, 111
Meteoriaceae (MAL) .....	76
<i>Monsonia</i> (BLFU) .....	82
Moraceae (Buffelskloof, PRU, UDW) .....	89, 102, 114
Myrtaceae (GLOW, PRU) .....	104, 114
<b>O</b>	
Ochnaceae (Grootfontein) .....	103
* <i>Oenothera</i> (J) .....	98
Olacaceae (WIND) .....	80
Oliniaceae (J) .....	98
Onagraceae (J) .....	98
Ophioglossaceae (Buffelskloof) .....	102

<i>Ophioglossum</i> (Buffelskloof) .....	102
Orchidaceae (BOL, NBG and SAM, NU, UZL) .....	84, 86, 107, 130
<b>P</b>	
<i>Passerina</i> (PRE) .....	111
Pedaliaceae (WIND) .....	80
<i>Pelargonium</i> (STEU) .....	122
<i>Phyllica</i> (UWC) .....	81
<i>Pilotrichella</i> (MAL) .....	76
Piperaceae (GLOW) .....	104
Poaceae (BOL, GOFs, Grootfontein, J, MAL, MFUW, PRE, PSUB, QWA, Rolfontein, SRGH, UCBG, UZL, WIND) .....	71, 72, 76, 83, 84, 97, 101, 103, 105, 111, 131, 133
Podostemaceae (ROML) .....	74
<i>Polygala</i> (J, UWC) .....	81, 97
Polygalaceae (J, UWC) .....	81, 97
Pottiaceae (MAL) .....	76
Proteaceae (GRA, NBG and SAM, SCHG) .....	85, 91, 95
Pteridophyta (Buffelskloof, MAL, MFUW, NBG and SAM, PRE, QWA, SRGH, UZL) .....	76, 86, 102, 105, 111, 130, 131, 134
<b>R</b>	
Restionaceae (BOL) .....	84
Rhamnaceae (UWC) .....	81
<i>Rhus</i> (GKAR, QWA) .....	105, 127
Rubiaceae (SDNH) .....	128
Rutaceae (BOL, PRE) .....	84, 112
<b>S</b>	
<i>Sarcocaulon</i> (BLFU) .....	82
Scrophulariaceae (NBG and SAM, PRE) .....	86, 112
Solanaceae (BLFU, PRE, QWA) .....	82, 105, 112
<i>Solanum</i> (QWA) .....	105
Sterculiaceae (PRE) .....	113
Stilbaceae (NBG and SAM) .....	85
<b>T</b>	
<i>Tetradenia</i> (GRA) .....	95
Thymelaeaceae (NBG and SAM, NU, PRE) .....	85, 107, 111
Tiliaceae (KEI, WIND) .....	80, 125
<i>Timmiella</i> (MAL) .....	76
<b>V</b>	
Viscaceae (J) .....	98
Vitaceae (PRE) .....	112
<i>Vitex</i> (PRE) .....	111
<b>X</b>	
<i>Ximenia</i> (WIND) .....	80
<b>Z</b>	
Zamiaceae (GLOW, PRU) .....	104, 115
Zingiberaceae (GLOW) .....	104

\* *Naturalised alien genus*









## ***Titles in this series***

1. **\*Southern African National Herbaria: Status Reports, 1996.** C.K. Willis. (editor). March 1997. 59 pp. ISBN 1-874907-36-6.
2. **\*Index herbariorum: southern African supplement.** G.F. Smith and C.K. Willis. (editors). September 1997. 55 pp. ISBN 1-874907-37-4.
3. **PRECIS Specimen Database user guide.** C.A. Prentice and T.H. Arnold. May 1998. 130 pp. ISBN 1-874907-39-0.
4. **\*Inventory, evaluation and monitoring of botanical diversity in southern Africa: a regional capacity and institution building network (SABONET).** B.J. Huntley, E.M. Matos, T.T. Aye, U. Nermark, C.R. Nagendran, J.H. Seyani, M.A.C. da Silva, S. Izidine, G.L. Maggs, C. Mannheimer, R. Kubirske, G.F. Smith, M. Koekemoer, G.M. Dlamini, P.S.M. Phiri, N. Nobanda and C.K. Willis. November 1998. 73 pp. ISBN 1-919795-36-7.
5. **\*Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa.** T.H. Arnold and M. Mössmer. (compilers). November 1998. 101 pp. ISBN 1-919795-34-0.
6. **Southern African herbarium needs assessment.** G.F. Smith, C.K. Willis and M. Mössmer. July 1999. 88 pp. ISBN 1-919795-45-6.
7. **A Checklist of Namibian Plant Species.** P. Craven (editor). November 1999. 206 pp. ISBN 1-919795-37-5.
8. **Index herbariorum: southern African supplement.** Second edition. G.F. Smith and C.K. Willis. December 1999. 181 pp. ISBN 1-919795-47-2.

\*Out of print.



